Kerberos Application Developer Guide

Release 1.17

MIT

CONTENTS

1	Developing with GSSAPI	1
2	Year 2038 considerations for uses of krb5_timestamp	11
3	Differences between Heimdal and MIT Kerberos API	13
4	Initial credentials	15
5	Principal manipulation and parsing	21
6	Complete reference - API and datatypes	23
In	ndex	237

DEVELOPING WITH GSSAPI

The GSSAPI (Generic Security Services API) allows applications to communicate securely using Kerberos 5 or other security mechanisms. We recommend using the GSSAPI (or a higher-level framework which encompasses GSSAPI, such as SASL) for secure network communication over using the libkrb5 API directly.

GSSAPIv2 is specified in RFC 2743 and RFC 2744. Also see RFC 7546 for a description of how to use the GSSAPI in a client or server program.

This documentation will describe how various ways of using the GSSAPI will behave with the krb5 mechanism as implemented in MIT krb5, as well as krb5-specific extensions to the GSSAPI.

1.1 Name types

A GSSAPI application can name a local or remote entity by calling gss_import_name, specifying a name type and a value. The following name types are supported by the krb5 mechanism:

- GSS_C_NT_HOSTBASED_SERVICE: The value should be a string of the form service or service@hostname. This is the most common way to name target services when initiating a security context, and is the most likely name type to work across multiple mechanisms.
- GSS_KRB5_NT_PRINCIPAL_NAME: The value should be a principal name string. This name type only works with the krb5 mechanism, and is defined in the <gssapi_krb5.h> header.
- GSS_C_NT_USER_NAME or GSS_C_NULL_OID: The value is treated as an unparsed principal name string, as above. These name types may work with mechanisms other than krb5, but will have different interpretations in those mechanisms. GSS_C_NT_USER_NAME is intended to be used with a local username, which will parse into a single-component principal in the default realm.
- GSS_C_NT_ANONYMOUS: The value is ignored. The anonymous principal is used, allowing a client to authenticate to a server without asserting a particular identity (which may or may not be allowed by a particular server or Kerberos realm).
- **GSS_C_NT_MACHINE_UID_NAME**: The value is uid_t object. On Unix-like systems, the username of the uid is looked up in the system user database and the resulting username is parsed as a principal name.
- GSS_C_NT_STRING_UID_NAME: As above, but the value is a decimal string representation of the uid.
- GSS_C_NT_EXPORT_NAME: The value must be the result of a gss_export_name call.
- GSS_KRB5_NT_ENTERPRISE_NAME: The value should be a krb5 enterprise name string (see RFC 6806 section 5), in the form user@suffix. This name type is used to convey alias names, and is defined in the <gssapi/gssapi_krb5.h> header. (New in release 1.17.)

1.2 Initiator credentials

A GSSAPI client application uses gss_init_sec_context to establish a security context. The *initiator_cred_handle* parameter determines what tickets are used to establish the connection. An application can either pass GSS_C_NO_CREDENTIAL to use the default client credential, or it can use gss_acquire_cred beforehand to acquire an initiator credential. The call to gss_acquire_cred may include a *desired_name* parameter, or it may pass GSS_C_NO_NAME if it does not have a specific name preference.

If the desired name for a krb5 initiator credential is a host-based name, it is converted to a principal name of the form service/hostname in the local realm, where *hostname* is the local hostname if not specified. The hostname will be canonicalized using forward name resolution, and possibly also using reverse name resolution depending on the value of the **rdns** variable in libdefaults.

If a desired name is specified in the call to gss_acquire_cred, the krb5 mechanism will attempt to find existing tickets for that client principal name in the default credential cache or collection. If the default cache type does not support a collection, and the default cache contains credentials for a different principal than the desired name, a GSS_S_CRED_UNAVAIL error will be returned with a minor code indicating a mismatch.

If no existing tickets are available for the desired name, but the name has an entry in the default client keytab_definition, the krb5 mechanism will acquire initial tickets for the name using the default client keytab.

If no desired name is specified, credential acquisition will be deferred until the credential is used in a call to gss_init_sec_context or gss_inquire_cred. If the call is to gss_init_sec_context, the target name will be used to choose a client principal name using the credential cache selection facility. (This facility might, for instance, try to choose existing tickets for a client principal in the same realm as the target service). If there are no existing tickets for the chosen principal, but it is present in the default client keytab, the krb5 mechanism will acquire initial tickets using the keytab.

If the target name cannot be used to select a client principal (because the credentials are used in a call to gss_inquire_cred), or if the credential cache selection facility cannot choose a principal for it, the default credential cache will be selected if it exists and contains tickets.

If the default credential cache does not exist, but the default client keytab does, the krb5 mechanism will try to acquire initial tickets for the first principal in the default client keytab.

If the krb5 mechanism acquires initial tickets using the default client keytab, the resulting tickets will be stored in the default cache or collection, and will be refreshed by future calls to gss_acquire_cred as they approach their expire time.

1.3 Acceptor names

A GSSAPI server application uses gss_accept_sec_context to establish a security context based on tokens provided by the client. The *acceptor_cred_handle* parameter determines what keytab_definition entries may be authenticated to by the client, if the krb5 mechanism is used.

The simplest choice is to pass **GSS_C_NO_CREDENTIAL** as the acceptor credential. In this case, clients may authenticate to any service principal in the default keytab (typically DEFKTNAME, or the value of the **KRB5_KTNAME** environment variable). This is the recommended approach if the server application has no specific requirements to the contrary.

A server may acquire an acceptor credential with gss_acquire_cred and a *cred_usage* of **GSS_C_ACCEPT** or **GSS_C_BOTH**. If the *desired_name* parameter is **GSS_C_NO_NAME**, then clients will be allowed to authenticate to any service principal in the default keytab, just as if no acceptor credential was supplied.

If a server wishes to specify a *desired_name* to gss_acquire_cred, the most common choice is a host-based name. If the host-based *desired_name* contains just a *service*, then clients will be allowed to authenticate to any host-based service principal (that is, a principal of the form service/hostname@REALM) for the named service, regardless

of hostname or realm, as long as it is present in the default keytab. If the input name contains both a *service* and a *hostname*, clients will be allowed to authenticate to any host-based principal for the named service and hostname, regardless of realm.

Note: If a *hostname* is specified, it will be canonicalized using forward name resolution, and possibly also using reverse name resolution depending on the value of the **rdns** variable in libdefaults.

Note: If the **ignore_acceptor_hostname** variable in libdefaults is enabled, then *hostname* will be ignored even if one is specified in the input name.

Note: In MIT krb5 versions prior to 1.10, and in Heimdal's implementation of the krb5 mechanism, an input name with just a *service* is treated like an input name of service@localhostname, where *localhostname* is the string returned by gethostname().

If the *desired_name* is a krb5 principal name or a local system name type which is mapped to a krb5 principal name, clients will only be allowed to authenticate to that principal in the default keytab.

1.4 Name Attributes

In release 1.8 or later, the gss_inquire_name and gss_get_name_attribute functions, specified in RFC 6680, can be used to retrieve name attributes from the *src_name* returned by gss_accept_sec_context. The following attributes are defined when the krb5 mechanism is used:

• "auth-indicators" attribute:

This attribute will be included in the gss_inquire_name output if the ticket contains authentication indicators. One indicator is returned per invocation of gss_get_name_attribute, so multiple invocations may be necessary to retrieve all of the indicators from the ticket. (New in release 1.15.)

1.5 Importing and exporting credentials

The following GSSAPI extensions can be used to import and export credentials (declared in <gssapi/gssapi_ext.h>):

The first function serializes a GSSAPI credential handle into a buffer; the second unseralizes a buffer into a GSSAPI credential handle. Serializing a credential does not destroy it. If any of the mechanisms used in *cred_handle* do not support serialization, gss_export_cred will return **GSS_S_UNAVAILABLE**. As with other GSSAPI serialization functions, these extensions are only intended to work with a matching implementation on the other side; they do not serialize credentials in a standardized format.

1.4. Name Attributes 3

A serialized credential may contain secret information such as ticket session keys. The serialization format does not protect this information from eavesdropping or tampering. The calling application must take care to protect the serialized credential when communicating it over an insecure channel or to an untrusted party.

A krb5 GSSAPI credential may contain references to a credential cache, a client keytab, an acceptor keytab, and a replay cache. These resources are normally serialized as references to their external locations (such as the filename of the credential cache). Because of this, a serialized krb5 credential can only be imported by a process with similar privileges to the exporter. A serialized credential should not be trusted if it originates from a source with lower privileges than the importer, as it may contain references to external credential cache, keytab, or replay cache resources not accessible to the originator.

An exception to the above rule applies when a krb5 GSSAPI credential refers to a memory credential cache, as is normally the case for delegated credentials received by gss_accept_sec_context. In this case, the contents of the credential cache are serialized, so that the resulting token may be imported even if the original memory credential cache no longer exists.

1.6 Constrained delegation (S4U)

The Microsoft S4U2Self and S4U2Proxy Kerberos protocol extensions allow an intermediate service to acquire credentials from a client to a target service without requiring the client to delegate a ticket-granting ticket, if the KDC is configured to allow it.

To perform a constrained delegation operation, the intermediate service must submit to the KDC an "evidence ticket" from the client to the intermediate service with the forwardable bit set. An evidence ticket can be acquired when the client authenticates to the intermediate service with Kerberos, or with an S4U2Self request if the KDC allows it. The MIT krb5 GSSAPI library represents an evidence ticket using a "proxy credential", which is a special kind of gss_cred_id_t object whose underlying credential cache contains the evidence ticket and a krbtgt ticket for the intermediate service.

To acquire a proxy credential during client authentication, the service should first create an acceptor credential using the **GSS_C_BOTH** usage. The application should then pass this credential as the *acceptor_cred_handle* to gss_accept_sec_context, and also pass a *delegated_cred_handle* output parameter to receive a proxy credential containing the evidence ticket. The output value of *delegated_cred_handle* may be a delegated ticket-granting ticket if the client sent one, or a proxy credential if the client authenticated with a forwardable service ticket, or **GSS_C_NO_CREDENTIAL** if neither is the case.

To acquire a proxy credential using an S4U2Self request, the service can use the following GSSAPI extension:

The parameters to this function are similar to those of gss_acquire_cred, except that *icred* is used to make an S4U2Self request to the KDC for a ticket from *desired_name* to the intermediate service. Both *icred* and *desired_name* are required for this function; passing GSS_C_NO_CREDENTIAL or GSS_C_NO_NAME will cause the call to fail. *icred* must contain a krbtgt ticket for the intermediate service. If the KDC returns a forwardable ticket, the result of this operation is a proxy credential; if it is not forwardable, the result is a regular credential for *desired_name*.

A recent KDC will usually allow any service to acquire a ticket from a client to itself with an S4U2Self request, but the ticket will only be forwardable if the service has a specific privilege. In the MIT krb5 KDC, this privilege is

determined by the **ok_to_auth_as_delegate** bit on the intermediate service's principal entry, which can be configured with kadmin(1).

Once the intermediate service has a proxy credential, it can simply pass it to gss_init_sec_context as the *initiator_cred_handle* parameter, and the desired service as the *target_name* parameter. The GSSAPI library will present the krbtgt ticket and evidence ticket in the proxy credential to the KDC in an S4U2Proxy request; if the intermediate service has the appropriate permissions, the KDC will issue a ticket from the client to the target service. The GSSAPI library will then use this ticket to authenticate to the target service.

If an application needs to find out whether a credential it holds is a proxy credential and the name of the intermediate service, it can query the credential with the GSS_KRB5_GET_CRED_IMPERSONATOR OID (new in release 1.16, declared in <gssapi_krb5.h>) using the gss_inquire_cred_by_oid extension (declared in <gssapi/gssapi_ext.h>):

If the call succeeds and *cred_handle* is a proxy credential, *data_set* will be set to a single-element buffer set containing the unparsed principal name of the intermediate service. If *cred_handle* is not a proxy credential, *data_set* will be set to an empty buffer set. If the library does not support the query, gss_inquire_cred_by_oid will return **GSS_S_UNAVAILABLE**.

1.7 AEAD message wrapping

The following GSSAPI extensions (declared in <gssapi/gssapi_ext.h>) can be used to wrap and unwrap messages with additional "associated data" which is integrity-checked but is not included in the output buffer:

Wrap tokens created with gss_wrap_aead will successfully unwrap only if the same <code>input_assoc_buffer</code> contents are presented to gss_unwrap_aead.

1.8 IOV message wrapping

The following extensions (declared in <gssapi/gssapi_ext.h>) can be used for in-place encryption, fine-grained control over wrap token layout, and for constructing wrap tokens compatible with Microsoft DCE RPC:

```
typedef struct qss_iov_buffer_desc_struct {
   OM_uint32 type;
   gss_buffer_desc buffer;
} gss_iov_buffer_desc, *gss_iov_buffer_t;
OM_uint32 gss_wrap_iov(OM_uint32 *minor_status,
                       gss_ctx_id_t context_handle,
                       int conf_req_flag, gss_gop_t gop_req,
                       int *conf_state,
                       gss_iov_buffer_desc *iov, int iov_count);
OM_uint32 gss_unwrap_iov(OM_uint32 *minor_status,
                         gss_ctx_id_t context_handle,
                         int *conf_state, qss_qop_t *qop_state,
                         gss_iov_buffer_desc *iov, int iov_count);
OM_uint32 gss_wrap_iov_length(OM_uint32 *minor_status,
                              gss_ctx_id_t context_handle,
                              int conf_req_flag,
                              gss_qop_t qop_req, int *conf_state,
                              gss_iov_buffer_desc *iov,
                              int iov_count);
OM_uint32 gss_release_iov_buffer(OM_uint32 *minor_status,
                                 gss_iov_buffer_desc *iov,
                                 int iov_count);
```

The caller of gss_wrap_iov provides an array of gss_iov_buffer_desc structures, each containing a type and a gss_buffer_desc structure. Valid types include:

- GSS_C_BUFFER_TYPE_DATA: A data buffer to be included in the token, and to be encrypted or decrypted in-place if the token is confidentiality-protected.
- GSS_C_BUFFER_TYPE_HEADER: The GSSAPI wrap token header and underlying cryptographic header.
- GSS_C_BUFFER_TYPE_TRAILER: The cryptographic trailer, if one is required.
- GSS_C_BUFFER_TYPE_PADDING: Padding to be combined with the data during encryption and decryption. (The implementation may choose to place padding in the trailer buffer, in which case it will set the padding buffer length to 0.)
- GSS_C_BUFFER_TYPE_STREAM: For unwrapping only, a buffer containing a complete wrap token in standard format to be unwrapped.
- **GSS_C_BUFFER_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY**: A buffer to be included in the token's integrity protection checksum, but not to be encrypted or included in the token itself.

For gss_wrap_iov, the IOV list should contain one HEADER buffer, followed by zero or more SIGN_ONLY buffers, followed by one or more DATA buffers, followed by a TRAILER buffer. The memory pointed to by the buffers is not required to be contiguous or in any particular order. If <code>conf_req_flag</code> is true, DATA buffers will be encrypted in-place, while SIGN_ONLY buffers will not be modified.

The type of an output buffer may be combined with **GSS_C_BUFFER_FLAG_ALLOCATE** to request that gss_wrap_iov allocate the buffer contents. If gss_wrap_iov allocates a buffer, it sets the **GSS_C_BUFFER_FLAG_ALLOCATED** flag on the buffer type. gss_release_iov_buffer can be used to release all allocated buffers within an iov list and unset their allocated flags. Here is an example of how gss_wrap_iov can be used with allocation requested (*ctx* is assumed to be a previously established gss_ctx_id_t):

```
OM_uint32 major, minor;
gss_iov_buffer_desc iov[4];
```

If the caller does not choose to request buffer allocation by gss_wrap_iov, it should first call gss_wrap_iov_length to query the lengths of the HEADER, PADDING, and TRAILER buffers. DATA buffers must be provided in the iov list so that padding length can be computed correctly, but the output buffers need not be initialized. Here is an example of using gss_wrap_iov_length and gss_wrap_iov:

```
OM_uint32 major, minor;
gss_iov_buffer_desc iov[4];
char str[1024] = "message", *ptr;
iov[0].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_HEADER;
iov[1].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_DATA;
iov[1].buffer.value = str;
iov[1].buffer.length = strlen(str);
iov[2].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_PADDING;
iov[3].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_TRAILER;
major = gss_wrap_iov_length(&minor, ctx, 1, GSS_C_QOP_DEFAULT,
                            NULL, iov, 4);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
   handle_error(major, minor);
if (strlen(str) + iov[0].buffer.length + iov[2].buffer.length +
    iov[3].buffer.length > sizeof(str))
   handle_out_of_space_error();
ptr = str + strlen(str);
iov[0].buffer.value = ptr;
ptr += iov[0].buffer.length;
iov[2].buffer.value = ptr;
ptr += iov[2].buffer.length;
iov[3].buffer.value = ptr;
major = gss_wrap_iov(&minor, ctx, 1, GSS_C_QOP_DEFAULT, NULL,
                     iov, 4);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
    handle_error(major, minor);
```

If the context was established using the GSS_C_DCE_STYLE flag (described in RFC 4757), wrap tokens compatible with Microsoft DCE RPC can be constructed. In this case, the IOV list must include a SIGN_ONLY buffer, a DATA buffer, a second SIGN_ONLY buffer, and a HEADER buffer in that order (the order of the buffer contents remains

arbitrary). The application must pad the DATA buffer to a multiple of 16 bytes as no padding or trailer buffer is used.

gss_unwrap_iov may be called with an IOV list just like one which would be provided to gss_wrap_iov. DATA buffers will be decrypted in-place if they were encrypted, and SIGN_ONLY buffers will not be modified.

Alternatively, gss_unwrap_iov may be called with a single STREAM buffer, zero or more SIGN_ONLY buffers, and a single DATA buffer. The STREAM buffer is interpreted as a complete wrap token. The STREAM buffer will be modified in-place to decrypt its contents. The DATA buffer will be initialized to point to the decrypted data within the STREAM buffer, unless it has the **GSS_C_BUFFER_FLAG_ALLOCATE** flag set, in which case it will be initialized with a copy of the decrypted data. Here is an example (*token* and *token_len* are assumed to be a pre-existing pointer and length for a modifiable region of data):

```
OM_uint32 major, minor;
gss_iov_buffer_desc iov[2];

iov[0].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_STREAM;
iov[0].buffer.value = token;
iov[0].buffer.length = token_len;
iov[1].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_DATA;
major = gss_unwrap_iov(&minor, ctx, NULL, NULL, iov, 2);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
    handle_error(major, minor);

/* Decrypted data is in iov[1].buffer, pointing to a subregion of
    * token. */
```

1.9 IOV MIC tokens

The following extensions (declared in <gssapi_ext.h>) can be used in release 1.12 or later to construct and verify MIC tokens using an IOV list:

The caller of gss_get_mic_iov provides an array of gss_iov_buffer_desc structures, each containing a type and a gss_buffer_desc structure. Valid types include:

- GSS_C_BUFFER_TYPE_DATA and GSS_C_BUFFER_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY: The corresponding buffer for each of these types will be signed for the MIC token, in the order provided.
- GSS_C_BUFFER_TYPE_MIC_TOKEN: The GSSAPI MIC token.

The type of the MIC_TOKEN buffer may be combined with **GSS_C_BUFFER_FLAG_ALLOCATE** to request that gss_get_mic_iov allocate the buffer contents. If gss_get_mic_iov allocates the buffer, it sets the **GSS_C_BUFFER_FLAG_ALLOCATED** flag on the buffer type. gss_release_iov_buffer can be used to release all allocated buffers within an iov list and unset their allocated flags. Here is an example of how gss_get_mic_iov can be used with allocation requested (*ctx* is assumed to be a previously established gss_ctx_id_t):

```
OM_uint32 major, minor;
gss_iov_buffer_desc iov[3];
iov[0].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_DATA;
iov[0].buffer.value = "sign1";
iov[0].buffer.length = 5;
iov[1].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY;
iov[1].buffer.value = "sign2";
iov[1].buffer.length = 5;
iov[2].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_MIC_TOKEN | GSS_IOV_BUFFER_FLAG_ALLOCATE;

major = gss_get_mic_iov(&minor, ctx, GSS_C_QOP_DEFAULT, iov, 3);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
    handle_error(major, minor);

/* Transmit or otherwise use iov[2].buffer. */
(void)gss_release_iov_buffer(&minor, iov, 3);
```

If the caller does not choose to request buffer allocation by gss_get_mic_iov, it should first call gss_get_mic_iov_length to query the length of the MIC_TOKEN buffer. Here is an example of using gss_get_mic_iov_length and gss_get_mic_iov:

```
OM_uint32 major, minor;
gss_iov_buffer_desc iov[2];
char data[1024];
iov[0].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_MIC_TOKEN;
iov[1].type = GSS_IOV_BUFFER_TYPE_DATA;
iov[1].buffer.value = "message";
iov[1].buffer.length = 7;
major = gss_wrap_iov_length(&minor, ctx, 1, GSS_C_QOP_DEFAULT,
                            NULL, iov, 2);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
   handle_error(major, minor);
if (iov[0].buffer.length > sizeof(data))
    handle_out_of_space_error();
iov[0].buffer.value = data;
major = gss_wrap_iov(&minor, ctx, 1, GSS_C_QOP_DEFAULT, NULL,
                     iov, 2);
if (GSS_ERROR(major))
   handle_error(major, minor);
```

1.9. IOV MIC tokens 9

CHAPTER

TWO

YEAR 2038 CONSIDERATIONS FOR USES OF KRB5 TIMESTAMP

POSIX time values, which measure the number of seconds since January 1 1970, will exceed the maximum value representable in a signed 32-bit integer in January 2038. This documentation describes considerations for consumers of the MIT krb5 libraries.

Applications or libraries which use libkrb5 and consume the timestamps included in credentials or other structures make use of the krb5_timestamp type. For historical reasons, krb5_timestamp is a signed 32-bit integer, even on platforms where a larger type is natively used to represent time values. To behave properly for time values after January 2038, calling code should cast krb5_timestamp values to uint32_t, and then to time_t:

(time_t) (uint32_t) timestamp

Used in this way, krb5_timestamp values can represent time values up until February 2106, provided that the platform uses a 64-bit or larger time_t type. This usage will also remain safe if a later version of MIT krb5 changes krb5_timestamp to an unsigned 32-bit integer.

The GSSAPI only uses representations of time intervals, not absolute times. Callers of the GSSAPI should require no changes to behave correctly after January 2038, provided that they use MIT krb5 release 1.16 or later.



CHAPTER

THREE

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN HEIMDAL AND MIT KERBEROS API

krb5_auth_con_getaddrs()	H51: If either of the pointers to local_addr and remote_addr is not NULL, it is freed first
krb5_auth_con_setaddrs()	H51: If either address is NULL, the previous address remains in place
krb5_auth_con_setports()	H51: Not implemented as of version 1.3.3
<pre>krb5_auth_con_setrecvsubkey()</pre>	H51: If either port is NULL, the previous port remains in place
krb5_auth_con_setsendsubkey()	H51: Not implemented as of version 1.3.3
krb5_cc_set_config()	MIT: Before version 1.10 it was assumed that the last argument data is ALWAYS non-z
krb5_cccol_last_change_time()	H5l takes 3 arguments: krb5_context context, const char *type, krb5_timestamp *changetimestamp *changetimest
krb5_set_default_realm()	H51: Caches the computed default realm context field. If the second argument is NULL



INITIAL CREDENTIALS

Software that performs tasks such as logging users into a computer when they type their Kerberos password needs to get initial credentials (usually ticket granting tickets) from Kerberos. Such software shares some behavior with the kinit(1) program.

Whenever a program grants access to a resource (such as a local login session on a desktop computer) based on a user successfully getting initial Kerberos credentials, it must verify those credentials against a secure shared secret (e.g., a host keytab) to ensure that the user credentials actually originate from a legitimate KDC. Failure to perform this verification is a critical vulnerability, because a malicious user can execute the "Zanarotti attack": the user constructs a fake response that appears to come from the legitimate KDC, but whose contents come from an attacker-controlled KDC.

Some applications read a Kerberos password over the network (ideally over a secure channel), which they then verify against the KDC. While this technique may be the only practical way to integrate Kerberos into some existing legacy systems, its use is contrary to the original design goals of Kerberos.

The function $krb5_get_init_creds_password()$ will get initial credentials for a client using a password. An application that needs to verify the credentials can call $krb5_verify_init_creds()$. Here is an example of code to obtain and verify TGT credentials, given strings *princname* and *password* for the client principal name and password:

4.1 Options for get_init_creds

The function $krb5_get_init_creds_password()$ takes an options parameter (which can be a null pointer). Use the function $krb5_get_init_creds_opt_alloc()$ to allocate an options structure, and $krb5_get_init_creds_opt_free()$ to free it. For example:

```
krb5_error_code ret;
krb5_get_init_creds_opt *opt = NULL;
krb5_creds creds;
memset(&creds, 0, sizeof(creds));
ret = krb5_get_init_creds_opt_alloc(context, &opt);
if (ret)
    goto cleanup;
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_tkt_life(opt, 24 * 60 * 60);
ret = krb5_get_init_creds_password(context, &creds, client_princ,
                                   password, NULL, NULL, 0, NULL, opt);
if (ret.)
   goto cleanup;
cleanup:
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_free(context, opt);
krb5_free_cred_contents(context, &creds);
return ret:
```

4.2 Getting anonymous credentials

As of release 1.8, it is possible to obtain fully anonymous or partially anonymous (realm-exposed) credentials, if the KDC supports it. The MIT KDC supports issuing fully anonymous credentials as of release 1.8 if configured appropriately (see anonymous_pkinit), but does not support issuing realm-exposed anonymous credentials at this time.

To obtain fully anonymous credentials, call <code>krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_anonymous()</code> on the options structure to set the anonymous flag, and specify a client principal with the KDC's realm and a single empty data component (the principal obtained by parsing <code>@realmname</code>). Authentication will take place using anonymous PKINIT; if successful, the client principal of the resulting tickets will be <code>WELLKNOWN/ANONYMOUS@WELLKNOWN</code>: <code>ANONYMOUS</code>. Here is an example:

To obtain realm-exposed anonymous credentials, set the anonymous flag on the options structure as above, but specify a normal client principal in order to prove membership in the realm. Authentication will take place as it normally does; if successful, the client principal of the resulting tickets will be WELLKNOWN/ANONYMOUS@realmname.

4.3 User interaction

Authenticating a user usually requires the entry of secret information, such as a password. A password can be supplied directly to $krb5_get_init_creds_password()$ via the password parameter, or the application can supply prompter and/or responder callbacks instead. If callbacks are used, the user can also be queried for other secret information such as a PIN, informed of impending password expiration, or prompted to change a password which has expired.

4.3.1 Prompter callback

Α prompter callback be specified via the prompter data parameters krb5_get_init_creds_password(). The prompter will be invoked each time the krb5 library has a question to ask or information to present. When the prompter callback is invoked, the banner argument (if not null) is intended to be displayed to the user, and the questions to be answered are specified in the *prompts* array. Each prompt contains a text question in the *prompt* field, a *hidden* bit to indicate whether the answer should be hidden from display, and a storage area for the answer in the reply field. The callback should fill in each question's reply->data with the answer, up to a maximum number of reply->length bytes, and then reset reply->length to the length of the answer.

A prompter callback can call $krb5_get_prompt_types()$ to get an array of type constants corresponding to the prompts, to get programmatic information about the semantic meaning of the questions. $krb5_get_prompt_types()$ may return a null pointer if no prompt type information is available.

Text-based applications can use a built-in text prompter implementation by supplying krb5_prompter_posix() as the prompter parameter and a null pointer as the data parameter. For example:

4.3.2 Responder callback

A responder callback can be specified through the init_creds options using the $krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_responder()$ function. Responder callbacks can present a more sophisticated user interface for authentication secrets. The responder callback is usually invoked only once per authentication, with a list of questions produced by all of the allowed preauthentication mechanisms.

When the responder callback is invoked, the rctx argument can be accessed to obtain the list of questions and to answer them. The $krb5_responder_list_questions()$ function retrieves an array of question types. For each question type, the $krb5_responder_get_challenge()$ function retrieves additional information about the question, if applicable, and the $krb5_responder_set_answer()$ function sets the answer.

Responder question types, challenges, and answers are UTF-8 strings. The question type is a well-known string; the meaning of the challenge and answer depend on the question type. If an application does not understand a question type, it cannot interpret the challenge or provide an answer. Failing to answer a question typically results in the prompter callback being used as a fallback.

Password question

The KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PASSWORD (or "password") question type requests the user's password. This question does not have a challenge, and the response is simply the password string.

4.3. User interaction 17

One-time password question

The KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_OTP (or "otp") question type requests a choice among one-time password tokens and the PIN and value for the chosen token. The challenge and answer are JSON-encoded strings, but an application can use convenience functions to avoid doing any JSON processing itself.

The krb5_responder_otp_get_challenge() function decodes the challenge into a krb5_responder_otp_challenge structure. The krb5_responder_otp_set_answer() function selects one of the token information elements from the challenge and supplies the value and pin for that token.

PKINIT password or PIN question

The KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PKINIT (or "pkinit") question type requests PINs for hardware devices and/or passwords for encrypted credentials which are stored on disk, potentially also supplying information about the state of the hardware devices. The challenge and answer are JSON-encoded strings, but an application can use convenience functions to avoid doing any JSON processing itself.

The <code>krb5_responder_pkinit_get_challenge()</code> function decodes the challenges into a <code>krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge</code> structure. The <code>krb5_responder_pkinit_set_answer()</code> function can be used to supply the PIN or password for a particular client credential, and can be called multiple times.

Example

Here is an example of using a responder callback:

```
static krb5_error_code
my_responder(krb5_context context, void *data,
             krb5_responder_context rctx)
{
    krb5_error_code ret;
   krb5_responder_otp_challenge *chl;
    if (krb5_responder_get_challenge(context, rctx,
                                     KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PASSWORD)) {
        ret = krb5_responder_set_answer(context, rctx,
                                        KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PASSWORD,
                                         "open sesame");
        if (ret)
            return ret;
    }
    ret = krb5_responder_otp_get_challenge(context, rctx, &chl);
    if (ret == 0 && chl != NULL) {
        ret = krb5_responder_otp_set_answer(context, rctx, 0, "1234",
                                             NULL);
        krb5_responder_otp_challenge_free(context, rctx, chl);
        if (ret)
            return ret;
    }
    return 0;
static krb5_error_code
get_creds(krb5_context context, krb5_principal client_princ)
    krb5_error_code ret;
    krb5_get_init_creds_opt *opt = NULL;
```

4.4 Verifying initial credentials

Use the function $krb5_verify_init_creds$ () to verify initial credentials. It takes an options structure (which can be a null pointer). Use $krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_init$ () to initialize the caller-allocated options structure, and $krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_set_ap_req_nofail$ () to set the "nofail" option. For example:

```
krb5_verify_init_creds_opt vopt;
krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_init(&vopt);
krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_set_ap_req_nofail(&vopt, 1);
ret = krb5_verify_init_creds(context, &creds, NULL, NULL, &vopt);
```

The confusingly named "nofail" option, when set, means that the verification must actually succeed in order for $krb5_verify_init_creds$ () to indicate success. The default state of this option (cleared) means that if there is no key material available to verify the user credentials, the verification will succeed anyway. (The default can be changed by a configuration file setting.)

This accommodates a use case where a large number of unkeyed shared desktop workstations need to allow users to log in using Kerberos. The security risks from this practice are mitigated by the absence of valuable state on the shared workstations—any valuable resources that the users would access reside on networked servers.

PRINCIPAL MANIPULATION AND PARSING

Kerberos principal structure krb5_principal_data krb5_principal Create and free principal krb5_build_principal() krb5_build_principal_alloc_va() krb5_build_principal_ext() krb5_copy_principal() krb5_free_principal() krb5_cc_get_principal() Comparing krb5_principal_compare() krb5_principal_compare_flags() krb5_principal_compare_any_realm() krb5_sname_match() krb5_sname_to_principal() Parsing: krb5_parse_name() krb5_parse_name_flags() krb5_unparse_name() krb5_unparse_name_flags() Utilities: krb5_is_config_principal() krb5_kuserok() krb5_set_password() krb5_set_password_using_ccache() krb5_set_principal_realm()

krb5_realm_compare()

CHAPTER

SIX

COMPLETE REFERENCE - API AND DATATYPES

6.1 krb5 API

6.1.1 Frequently used public interfaces

krb5_build_principal - Build a principal name using null-terminated strings.

Call krb5_free_principal() to free princ when it is no longer needed.

Note: $krb5_build_principal()$ and $krb5_build_principal_alloc_va()$ perform the same task. $krb5_build_principal()$ takes variadic arguments. $krb5_build_principal_alloc_va()$ takes a precomputed varargs pointer.

krb5_build_principal_alloc_va - Build a principal name, using a precomputed variable argument list.

retval

• 0 Success

return

· Kerberos error codes

Similar to krb5_build_principal(), this function builds a principal name, but its name components are specified as a va_list.

Use krb5_free_principal() to deallocate princ when it is no longer needed.

krb5 build principal ext - Build a principal name using length-counted strings.

· Kerberos error codes

This function creates a principal from a length-counted string and a variable-length list of length-counted components. The list of components ends with the first 0 length argument (so it is not possible to specify an empty component with this function). Call <code>krb5_free_principal()</code> to free allocated memory for principal when it is no longer needed.

krb5_cc_close - Close a credential cache handle.

This function closes a credential cache handle *cache* without affecting the contents of the cache.

krb5 cc default - Resolve the default credential cache name.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_default (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache * ccache)
param [in] context - Library context
[out] ccache - Pointer to credential cache name
```

retval

- 0 Success
- KV5M_CONTEXT Bad magic number for _krb5_context structure
- KRB5_FCC_INTERNAL The name of the default credential cache cannot be obtained

return

Kerberos error codes

Create a handle to the default credential cache as given by krb5_cc_default_name().

krb5_cc_default_name - Return the name of the default credential cache.

```
const char * krb5_cc_default_name (krb5_context context)
param [in] context - Library context
return
```

• Name of default credential cache for the current user.

Return a pointer to the default credential cache name for context, as determined by a prior call to $krb5_cc_set_default_name()$, by the KRB5CCNAME environment variable, by the default_ccache_name profile variable, or by the operating system or build-time default value. The returned value must not be modified or freed by the caller. The returned value becomes invalid when context is destroyed $krb5_free_context()$ or if a subsequent call to $krb5_cc_set_default_name()$ is made on context.

The default credential cache name is cached in *context* between calls to this function, so if the value of KRB5CCNAME changes in the process environment after the first call to this function on, that change will not be reflected in later calls with the same context. The caller can invoke $krb5_cc_set_default_name()$ with a NULL value of *name* to clear the cached value and force the default name to be recomputed.

krb5_cc_destroy - Destroy a credential cache.

This function destroys any existing contents of cache and closes the handle to it.

krb5 cc dup - Duplicate ccache handle.

Permission errors

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_dup (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache in, krb5_ccache * out)
param [in] context - Library context
[in] in - Credential cache handle to be duplicated
[out] out - Credential cache handle
```

6.1. krb5 API 25

Create a new handle referring to the same cache as in. The new handle and in can be closed independently.

```
krb5_cc_get_name - Retrieve the name, but not type of a credential cache.
```

```
const char * krb5_cc_get_name (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] cache - Credential cache handle

return
```

• On success - the name of the credential cache.

Warning: Returns the name of the credential cache. The result is an alias into *cache* and should not be freed or modified by the caller. This name does not include the cache type, so should not be used as input to $krb5_cc_resolve()$.

krb5_cc_get_principal - Get the default principal of a credential cache.

Kerberos error codes

Returns the default client principal of a credential cache as set by $krb5_cc_initialize()$.

Use krb5_free_principal() to free principal when it is no longer needed.

krb5_cc_get_type - Retrieve the type of a credential cache.

```
const char * krb5_cc_get_type (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] cache - Credential cache handle

return
```

• The type of a credential cache as an alias that must not be modified or freed by the caller.

krb5 cc initialize - Initialize a credential cache.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_initialize (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_principal principal)
```

```
param [in] context - Library context

[in] cache - Credential cache handle

[in] principal - Default principal name

retval

• 0 Success

return
```

• System errors; Permission errors; Kerberos error codes

Destroy any existing contents of *cache* and initialize it for the default principal *principal*.

krb5_cc_new_unique - Create a new credential cache of the specified type with a unique name.

krb5_cc_resolve - Resolve a credential cache name.

• Kerberos error codes

Fills in *cache* with a *cache* handle that corresponds to the name in *name* . *name* should be of the form **type:residual** , and *type* must be a type known to the library. If the *name* does not contain a colon, interpret it as a file name.

krb5 change password - Change a password for an existing Kerberos account.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_change_password (krb5_context context, krb5_creds * creds, const char * newpw, int * result_code, krb5_data * result_code_string, krb5_data * result_string)
```

6.1. krb5 API 27

```
param [in] context - Library context
    [in] creds - Credentials for kadmin/changepw service
    [in] newpw - New password
    [out] result_code - Numeric error code from server
    [out] result_code_string - String equivalent to result_code
    [out] result_string - Change password response from the KDC
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Change the password for the existing principal identified by creds.

The possible values of the output *result_code* are:

- KRB5_KPASSWD_SUCCESS (0) success
- KRB5_KPASSWD_MALFORMED (1) Malformed request error
- KRB5_KPASSWD_HARDERROR (2) Server error
- KRB5_KPASSWD_AUTHERROR (3) Authentication error
- KRB5_KPASSWD_SOFTERROR (4) Password change rejected

krb5 chpw message - Get a result message for changing or setting a password.

• Kerberos error codes

This function processes the *server_string* returned in the *result_string* parameter of *krb5_change_password()*, *krb5_set_password()*, and related functions, and returns a displayable string. If *server_string* contains Active Directory structured policy information, it will be converted into human-readable text.

Use krb5_free_string() to free message_out when it is no longer needed.

Note: New in 1.11

krb5_expand_hostname - Canonicalize a hostname, possibly using name service.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_expand_hostname(krb5_context context, const char * host, char ** canon-
host_out)
```

```
param [in] context - Library context
          [in] host - Input hostname
          [out] canonhost_out - Canonicalized hostname
This function canonicalizes orig_hostname, possibly using name service lookups if configuration permits. Use
krb5 free string() to free canonhost out when it is no longer needed.
Note: New in 1.15
krb5_free_context - Free a krb5 library context.
void krb5_free_context (krb5_context context)
     param [in] context - Library context
       function
This
                   frees
                                           that
                                                                    by
                                                                          krb5_init_context()
                           a
                                context
                                                  was
                                                         created
                                                                                                        or
krb5_init_secure_context().
krb5 free error message - Free an error message generated by krb5 get error message().
void krb5_free_error_message (krb5_context ctx, const char * msg)
     param [in] ctx - Library context
          [in] msg - Pointer to error message
krb5 free principal - Free the storage assigned to a principal.
void krb5_free_principal (krb5_context context, krb5_principal val)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] val - Principal to be freed
krb5 fwd tgt creds - Get a forwarded TGT and format a KRB-CRED message.
krb5_error_code krb5_fwd_tgt_creds (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, const
                                         char * rhost, krb5_principal client, krb5_principal server,
                                         krb5 ccache cc, int forwardable, krb5 data * outbuf )
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] auth_context - Authentication context
          [in] rhost - Remote host
          [in] client - Client principal of TGT
          [in] server - Principal of server to receive TGT
          [in] cc - Credential cache handle (NULL to use default)
          [in] forwardable - Whether TGT should be forwardable
          [out] outbuf - KRB-CRED message
```

6.1. krb5 API 29

retval

- 0 Success
- ENOMEM Insufficient memory
- KRB5_PRINC_NOMATCH Requested principal and ticket do not match
- KRB5_NO_TKT_SUPPLIED Request did not supply a ticket
- KRB5 CC BADNAME Credential cache name or principal name malformed

return

· Kerberos error codes

Get a TGT for use at the remote host *rhost* and format it into a KRB-CRED message. If *rhost* is NULL and *server* is of type *KRB5_NT_SRV_HST*, the second component of *server* will be used.

krb5 get default realm - Retrieve the default realm.

· Kerberos error codes

Retrieves the default realm to be used if no user-specified realm is available.

Use krb5_free_default_realm() to free lrealm when it is no longer needed.

krb5 get error message - Get the (possibly extended) error message for a code.

```
const char * krb5_get_error_message (krb5_context ctx, krb5_error_code code)
param [in] ctx - Library context
[in] code - Error code
```

The behavior of $krb5_get_error_message()$ is only defined the first time it is called after a failed call to a krb5 function using the same context, and only when the error code passed in is the same as that returned by the krb5 function.

This function never returns NULL, so its result may be used unconditionally as a C string.

The string returned by this function must be freed using krb5_free_error_message()

Note: Future versions may return the same string for the second and following calls.

krb5 get host realm - Get the Kerberos realm names for a host.

```
krb5 error code krb5 get host realm(krb5 context context, const char * host, char *** realmsp)
```

```
param [in] context - Library context
    [in] host - Host name (or NULL)
    [out] realmsp - Null-terminated list of realm names
retval
```

- 0 Success
- ENOMEM Insufficient memory

return

· Kerberos error codes

Fill in *realmsp* with a pointer to a null-terminated list of realm names. If there are no known realms for the host, a list containing the referral (empty) realm is returned.

If host is NULL, the local host's realms are determined.

Use krb5_free_host_realm() to release realmsp when it is no longer needed.

krb5_get_credentials - Get an additional ticket.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_credentials (krb5_context context, krb5_flags options, krb5_ccache ccache, krb5_creds * in_creds, krb5_creds ** out_creds)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] options - Options

[in] ccache - Credential cache handle

[in] in_creds - Input credentials

[out] out_creds - Output updated credentials

retval
```

• 0 Success

return

Kerberos error codes

Use *ccache* or a TGS exchange to get a service ticket matching *in_creds* .

Valid values for options are:

- KRB5_GC_CACHED Search only credential cache for the ticket
- KRB5_GC_USER_USER Return a user to user authentication ticket

in_creds must be non-null. *in_creds->client* and *in_creds->server* must be filled in to specify the client and the server respectively. If any authorization data needs to be requested for the service ticket (such as restrictions on how the ticket can be used), specify it in *in_creds->authdata*; otherwise set *in_creds->authdata* to NULL. The session key type is specified in *in_creds->keyblock.enctype*, if it is nonzero.

The expiration date is specified in *in_creds->times.endtime*. The KDC may return tickets with an earlier expiration date. If *in_creds->times.endtime* is set to 0, the latest possible expiration date will be requested.

Any returned ticket and intermediate ticket-granting tickets are stored in ccache.

Use krb5_free_creds() to free out_creds when it is no longer needed.

6.1. krb5 API 31

krb5_get_fallback_host_realm

Fill in *realmsp* with a pointer to a null-terminated list of realm names obtained through heuristics or insecure resolution methods which have lower priority than KDC referrals.

If host is NULL, the local host's realms are determined.

Use krb5_free_host_realm() to release realmsp when it is no longer needed.

krb5_get_init_creds_keytab - Get initial credentials using a key table.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_keytab (krb5_context context, krb5_creds * creds, krb5_principal client, krb5_keytab arg_keytab, krb5_deltat start_time, const char * in_tkt_service, krb5_get_init_creds_opt * k5_gic_options)

param [in] context - Library context

[out] creds - New credentials

[in] client - Client principal

[in] arg_keytab - Key table handle

[in] start_time - Time when ticket becomes valid (0 for now)

[in] in_tkt_service - Service name of initial credentials (or NULL)

[in] k5_gic_options - Initial credential options

retval

• 0 Success

return
```

Kerberos error codes

This function requests KDC for an initial credentials for *client* using a client key stored in *arg_keytab*. If *in_tkt_service* is specified, it is parsed as a principal name (with the realm ignored) and used as the service principal for the request; otherwise the ticket-granting service is used.

krb5_get_init_creds_opt_alloc - Allocate a new initial credential options structure.

• 0 - Success; Kerberos errors otherwise.

This function is the preferred way to create an options structure for getting initial credentials, and is required to make use of certain options. Use krb5_get_init_creds_opt_free() to free opt when it is no longer needed.

```
krb5 get init creds opt free - Free initial credential options.
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_free (krb5_context context, krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] opt - Options structure to free
See also:
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_alloc()
krb5 get init creds opt get fast flags - Retrieve FAST flags from initial credential options.
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_get_fast_flags (krb5_context
                                                                                           context.
                                                                   krb5 get init creds opt
                                                                                              opt,
                                                                   krb5_flags * out_flags)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] opt - Options
          [out] out_flags - FAST flags
     retval
            • 0 - Success; Kerberos errors otherwise.
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_address_list - Set address restrictions in initial credential options.
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_address_list (krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt, krb5_address
                                                          ** addresses)
     param [in] opt - Options structure
          [in] addresses - Null-terminated array of addresses
krb5 get init creds opt set anonymous - Set or unset the anonymous flag in initial credential op-
tions.
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_anonymous (krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt, int anonymous)
     param [in] opt - Options structure
          [in] anonymous - Whether to make an anonymous request
```

This function may be used to request anonymous credentials from the KDC by setting *anonymous* to non-zero. Note that anonymous credentials are only a request; clients must verify that credentials are anonymous if that is a requirement.

krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_canonicalize - Set or unset the canonicalize flag in initial credential options.

[in] canonicalize - Whether to canonicalize client principal

krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_change_password_prompt - Set or unset change-password-prompt flag in initial credential options.

This flag is on by default. It controls whether $krb5_get_init_creds_password()$ will react to an expired-password error by prompting for a new password and attempting to change the old one.

 $krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_etype_list - Set \, allowable \, encryption \, types \, in \, initial \, credential \, options.$

krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_expire_callback - Set an expiration callback in initial credential options.

[in] opt - Options structure

[in] cb - Callback function

[in] data - Callback argument

Set a callback to receive password and account expiration times.

This option only applies to $krb5_get_init_creds_password()$. cb will be invoked if and only if credentials are successfully acquired. The callback will receive the context from the $krb5_get_init_creds_password()$ call and the data argument supplied with this API. The remaining arguments should be interpreted as follows:

If *is_last_req* is true, then the KDC reply contained last-req entries which unambiguously indicated the password expiration, account expiration, or both. (If either value was not present, the corresponding argument will be 0.) Furthermore, a non-zero *password expiration* should be taken as a suggestion from the KDC that a warning be displayed.

If *is_last_req* is false, then *account_expiration* will be 0 and *password_expiration* will contain the expiration time of either the password or account, or 0 if no expiration time was indicated in the KDC reply. The callback should independently decide whether to display a password expiration warning.

Note that *cb* may be invoked even if credentials are being acquired for the kadmin/changepw service in order to change the password. It is the caller's responsibility to avoid displaying a password expiry warning in this case.

Warning: Setting an expire callback with this API will cause krb5_get_init_creds_password() not to send password expiry warnings to the prompter, as it ordinarily may.

Note: New in 1.9

krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_fast_ccache - Set FAST armor cache in initial credential options.

```
krb5\_error\_code\ krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\_set\_fast\_ccache\ (krb5\_context\ krb5\_get\_init\_creds\_opt\ *\ opt,\ krb5\_ccache\ ccache)
```

param [in] context - Library context

[in] opt - Options

[in] ccache - Credential cache handle

This function is similar to krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_fast_ccache_name(), but uses a credential cache handle instead of a name.

Note: New in 1.9

krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_fast_ccache_name - Set location of FAST armor ccache in initial credential options.

param [in] context - Library context

[in] opt - Options

[in] fast ccache name - Credential cache name

Sets the location of a credential cache containing an armor ticket to protect an initial credential exchange using the FAST protocol extension.

In version 1.7, setting an armor ccache requires that FAST be used for the exchange. In version 1.8 or later, setting the armor ccache causes FAST to be used if the KDC supports it; krb5 get init creds opt set fast flags() must be used to require that FAST be used.

krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_fast_flags - Set FAST flags in initial credential options.

• 0 - Success; Kerberos errors otherwise.

The following flag values are valid:

• KRB5_FAST_REQUIRED - Require FAST to be used

krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_forwardable - Set or unset the forwardable flag in initial credential options.

```
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_forwardable (krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt, int forwardable)

param [in] opt - Options structure

[in] forwardable - Whether credentials should be forwardable
```

krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_in_ccache - Set an input credential cache in initial credential options.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_in_ccache (krb5_context context, krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt, krb5_ccache ccache)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] opt - Options

[in] ccache - Credential cache handle
```

If an input credential cache is set, then the krb5_get_init_creds family of APIs will read settings from it. Setting an input ccache is desirable when the application wishes to perform authentication in the same way (using the same preauthentication mechanisms, and making the same non-security- sensitive choices) as the previous authentication attempt, which stored information in the passed-in ccache.

```
Note: New in 1.11
```

krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_out_ccache - Set an output credential cache in initial credential options.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_out_ccache (krb5_context context, krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt, krb5_ccache ccache)
```

```
param [in] context - Library context[in] opt - Options[in] ccache - Credential cache handle
```

If an output credential cache is set, then the krb5_get_init_creds family of APIs will write credentials to it. Setting an output ccache is desirable both because it simplifies calling code and because it permits the krb5_get_init_creds APIs to write out configuration information about the realm to the ccache.

krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_pa - Supply options for preauthentication in initial credential options.

This function allows the caller to supply options for preauthentication. The values of *attr* and *value* are supplied to each preauthentication module available within *context* .

krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_pac_request - Ask the KDC to include or not include a PAC in the ticket.

If this option is set, the AS request will include a PAC-REQUEST pa-data item explicitly asking the KDC to either include or not include a privilege attribute certificate in the ticket authorization data. By default, no request is made; typically the KDC will default to including a PAC if it supports them.

Note: New in 1.15

krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_preauth_list - Set preauthentication types in initial credential options.

[in] preauth_list - Array of preauthentication types

[in] preauth list length - Length of preauth list

This function can be used to perform optimistic preauthentication when getting initial credentials, in combination with $krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_salt$ () and $krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_pa$ () .

```
krb5 get init creds opt set proxiable - Set or unset the proxiable flag in initial credential options.
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_proxiable (krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt, int proxiable)
     param [in] opt - Options structure
          [in] proxiable - Whether credentials should be proxiable
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_renew_life - Set the ticket renewal lifetime in initial credential options.
void krb5 qet_init_creds_opt_set_renew_life(krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt, krb5_deltat re-
                                                         new_life)
     param [in] opt - Pointer to options field
          [in] renew_life - Ticket renewal lifetime
krb5 get init creds opt set responder - Set the responder function in initial credential options.
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_responder(krb5_context
                                                                                              context,
                                                                                             *
                                                                    krb5_get_init_creds_opt
                                                                                                 opt,
                                                                    krb5_responder_fn responder, void
                                                                    * data)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] opt - Options structure
          [in] responder - Responder function
          [in] data - Responder data argument
Note: New in 1.11
krb5 get init creds opt set salt - Set salt for optimistic preauthentication in initial credential op-
tions.
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_salt (krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt, krb5_data * salt)
     param [in] opt - Options structure
          [in] salt - Salt data
When getting initial credentials with a password, a salt string it used to convert the password to a key. Normally this
salt is obtained from the first KDC reply, but when performing optimistic preauthentication, the client may need to
supply the salt string with this function.
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_tkt_life - Set the ticket lifetime in initial credential options.
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_tkt_life (krb5_get_init_creds_opt
                                                                                                  opt,
                                                       krb5 deltat tkt life)
     param [in] opt - Options structure
          [in] tkt_life - Ticket lifetime
```

krb5_get_init_creds_password - Get initial credentials using a password.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_init_creds_password(krb5_context context, krb5_creds
                                                        krb5_principal client, const char *
                                                                                                  pass-
                                                        word,
                                                                 krb5_prompter_fct prompter,
                                                                                                   void
                                                           data, krb5_deltat start_time, const char
                                                              in tkt service,
                                                                                krb5_get_init_creds_opt
                                                        * k5_gic_options)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [out] creds - New credentials
           [in] client - Client principal
           [in] password - Password (or NULL)
           [in] prompter - Prompter function
           [in] data - Prompter callback data
           [in] start_time - Time when ticket becomes valid (0 for now)
           [in] in tkt service - Service name of initial credentials (or NULL)
           [in] k5 gic options - Initial credential options
     retval
```

- 0 Success
- EINVAL Invalid argument
- KRB5_KDC_UNREACH Cannot contact any KDC for requested realm
- KRB5_PREAUTH_FAILED Generic Pre-athentication failure
- KRB5_LIBOS_PWDINTR Password read interrupted
- KRB5_REALM_CANT_RESOLVE Cannot resolve network address for KDC in requested realm
- KRB5KDC ERR KEY EXP Password has expired
- KRB5_LIBOS_BADPWDMATCH Password mismatch
- KRB5 CHPW PWDNULL New password cannot be zero length
- KRB5_CHPW_FAIL Password change failed

return

· Kerberos error codes

This function requests KDC for an initial credentials for *client* using *password*. If *password* is NULL, a password will be prompted for using *prompter* if necessary. If *in_tkt_service* is specified, it is parsed as a principal name (with the realm ignored) and used as the service principal for the request; otherwise the ticket-granting service is used.

krb5 get profile - Retrieve configuration profile from the context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_profile (krb5_context context, struct _profile_t ** profile)
param [in] context - Library context
[out] profile - Pointer to data read from a configuration file
```

retval

• 0 Success

return

• Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new *profile* object that reflects profile in the supplied *context*.

The *profile* object may be freed with profile release() function. See profile.h and profile API for more details.

krb5 get prompt types - Get prompt types array from a context.

```
krb5_prompt_type * krb5_get_prompt_types (krb5_context context)
param [in] context - Library context
return
```

 Pointer array of prompt types corresponding the prompter's an to Each one of the following prompts arguments. type has KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_PASSWORD KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_NEW_PASSWORD KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_NEW_PASSWORD_AGAIN KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_PREAUTH

krb5_get_renewed_creds - Get renewed credential from KDC using an existing credential.

return

· Kerberos error codes

This function gets a renewed credential using an existing one from *ccache*. If *in_tkt_service* is specified, it is parsed (with the realm part ignored) and used as the server principal of the credential; otherwise, the ticket-granting service is used.

If successful, the renewed credential is placed in *creds*.

krb5 get validated creds - Get validated credentials from the KDC.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_validated_creds (krb5_context context, krb5_creds * creds, krb5_principal client, krb5_ccache ccache, const char * in_tkt_service)
```

```
param [in] context - Library context
    [out] creds - Validated credentials
    [in] client - Client principal name
    [in] ccache - Credential cache
    [in] in_tkt_service - Server principal string (or NULL)
retval
```

- 0 Success
 - KRB5_NO_2ND_TKT Request missing second ticket
 - KRB5_NO_TKT_SUPPLIED Request did not supply a ticket
 - KRB5_PRINC_NOMATCH Requested principal and ticket do not match
 - KRB5_KDCREP_MODIFIED KDC reply did not match expectations
 - KRB5_KDCREP_SKEW Clock skew too great in KDC reply

return

return

· Kerberos error codes

This function gets a validated credential using a postdated credential from *ccache*. If *in_tkt_service* is specified, it is parsed (with the realm part ignored) and used as the server principal of the credential; otherwise, the ticket-granting service is used.

If successful, the validated credential is placed in *creds*.

krb5 init context - Create a krb5 library context.

· Kerberos error codes

The *context* must be released by calling *krb5_free_context()* when it is no longer needed.

Warning: Any program or module that needs the Kerberos code to not trust the environment must use $krb5_init_secure_context()$, or clean out the environment.

krb5 init secure context - Create a krb5 library context using only configuration files.

• Kerberos error codes

Create a context structure, using only system configuration files. All information passed through the environment variables is ignored.

The *context* must be released by calling *krb5_free_context* () when it is no longer needed.

krb5 is config principal - Test whether a principal is a configuration principal.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_is_config_principal (krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal principal)
param [in] context - Library context
[in] principal - Principal to check
return

• TRUE if the principal is a configuration principal (generated part of krb5_cc_set_config() );
FALSE otherwise.
```

krb5 is thread safe - Test whether the Kerberos library was built with multithread support.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_is_thread_safe (void None)

param None

retval
```

• TRUE if the library is threadsafe; FALSE otherwise

krb5 kt close - Close a key table handle.

· Kerberos error codes

krb5 kt client default - Resolve the default client key table.

Fill *keytab_out* with a handle to the default client key table.

Note: New in 1.11

krb5_kt_default - Resolve the default key table.

· Kerberos error codes

Set *id* to a handle to the default key table. The key table is not opened.

krb5_kt_default_name - Get the default key table name.

Kerberos error codes

Fill *name* with the name of the default key table for *context*.

krb5 kt dup - Duplicate keytab handle.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_dup (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab in, krb5_keytab * out)
param [in] context - Library context
[in] in - Key table handle to be duplicated
[out] out - Key table handle
```

Create a new handle referring to the same key table as in. The new handle and in can be closed independently.

Note: New in 1.12

return

krb5 kt get name - Get a key table name.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_get_name (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab keytab, char * name, unsigned
                                        int namelen)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] keytab - Key table handle
           [out] name - Key table name
           [in] namelen - Maximum length to fill in name
     retval
```

- 0 Success
- KRB5 KT NAME TOOLONG Key table name does not fit in namelen bytes

return

· Kerberos error codes

Fill *name* with the name of *keytab* including the type and delimiter.

krb5_kt_get_type - Return the type of a key table.

```
const char * krb5_kt_get_type (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab keytab)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] keytab - Key table handle
     return
```

• The type of a key table as an alias that must not be modified or freed by the caller.

krb5_kt_resolve - Get a handle for a key table.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_resolve (krb5_context context, const char * name, krb5_keytab * ktid)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] name - Name of the key table
           [out] ktid - Key table handle
     retval
```

• 0 Success

return

Kerberos error codes

Resolve the key table name name and set ktid to a handle identifying the key table. Use krb5_kt_close() to free ktid when it is no longer needed.

name must be of the form type:residual, where type must be a type known to the library and residual portion should be specific to the particular keytab type. If no type is given, the default is **FILE**.

If *name* is of type **FILE**, the keytab file is not opened by this call.

krb5_kuserok - Determine if a principal is authorized to log in as a local user.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_kuserok (krb5_context context, krb5_principal principal, const char * luser)
param [in] context - Library context
[in] principal - Principal name
[in] luser - Local username
retval
```

• TRUE Principal is authorized to log in as user; FALSE otherwise.

Determine whether principal is authorized to log in as a local user luser.

krb5_parse_name - Convert a string principal name to a krb5_principal structure.

Kerberos error codes

Convert a string representation of a principal name to a krb5_principal structure.

A string representation of a Kerberos name consists of one or more principal name components, separated by slashes, optionally followed by the @ character and a realm name. If the realm name is not specified, the local realm is used.

To use the slash and @ symbols as part of a component (quoted) instead of using them as a component separator or as a realm prefix), put a backslash () character in front of the symbol. Similarly, newline, tab, backspace, and NULL characters can be included in a component by using \mathbf{n} , \mathbf{t} , \mathbf{b} or $\mathbf{0}$, respectively.

Use krb5_free_principal() to free principal_out when it is no longer needed.

Note: The realm in a Kerberos *name* cannot contain slash, colon, or NULL characters.

krb5_parse_name_flags - Convert a string principal name to a krb5_principal with flags.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_parse_name_flags (krb5_context context, const char * name, int flags, krb5_principal * principal_out)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] name - String representation of a principal name

[in] flags - Flag

[out] principal_out - New principal

retval
```

• 0 Success

return

• Kerberos error codes

Similar to krb5_parse_name(), this function converts a single-string representation of a principal name to a krb5_principal structure.

The following flags are valid:

- KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_NO_REALM no realm must be present in name
- KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_REQUIRE_REALM realm must be present in name
- KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_ENTERPRISE create single-component enterprise principal
- KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_IGNORE_REALM ignore realm if present in name

If KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_NO_REALM or KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_IGNORE_REALM is specified in *flags*, the realm of the new principal will be empty. Otherwise, the default realm for *context* will be used if *name* does not specify a realm.

Use krb5_free_principal() to free principal_out when it is no longer needed.

krb5 principal_compare - Compare two principals.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_principal_compare (krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal princ1, krb5_const_principal princ2)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] princ1 - First principal

[in] princ2 - Second principal

retval
```

• TRUE if the principals are the same; FALSE otherwise

krb5_principal_compare_any_realm - Compare two principals ignoring realm components.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_principal_compare_any_realm (krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal princ1, krb5_const_principal princ2)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] princ1 - First principal

[in] princ2 - Second principal

retval
```

• TRUE if the principals are the same; FALSE otherwise

Similar to krb5_principal_compare(), but do not compare the realm components of the principals.

krb5_principal_compare_flags - Compare two principals with additional flags.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_principal_compare_flags (krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal princ1, krb5_const_principal princ2, int flags)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] princ1 - First principal

[in] princ2 - Second principal

[in] flags - Flags

retval
```

• TRUE if the principal names are the same; FALSE otherwise

Valid flags are:

- KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_IGNORE_REALM ignore realm component
- KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_ENTERPRISE UPNs as real principals
- KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_CASEFOLD case-insensitive
- KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_UTF8 treat principals as UTF-8

[in] num_prompts - Number of prompts in prompts

[in] prompts - Array of prompts and replies

See also:

```
krb5_principal_compare()
```

krb5 prompter posix - Prompt user for password.

retval

• 0 Success

return

· Kerberos error codes

This function is intended to be used as a prompter callback for $krb5_get_init_creds_password()$ or $krb5_init_creds_init()$.

Writes *name* and *banner* to stdout, each followed by a newline, then writes each prompt field in the *prompts* array, followed by":", and sets the reply field of the entry to a line of input read from stdin. If the hidden flag is set for a prompt, then terminal echoing is turned off when input is read.

krb5_realm_compare - Compare the realms of two principals.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_realm_compare (krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal princ1, krb5_const_principal princ2)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] princ1 - First principal

[in] princ2 - Second principal

retval
```

• TRUE if the realm names are the same; FALSE otherwise

krb5_responder_get_challenge - Retrieve the challenge data for a given question in the responder context.

```
const char * krb5_responder_get_challenge (krb5_context ctx, krb5_responder_context rctx, const char * question)

param [in] ctx - Library context

[in] rctx - Responder context

[in] question - Question name
```

Return a pointer to a C string containing the challenge for *question* within rctx, or NULL if the question is not present in rctx. The structure of the question depends on the question name, but will always be printable UTF-8 text. The returned pointer is an alias, valid only as long as the lifetime of rctx, and should not be modified or freed by the caller.

Note: New in 1.11

krb5_responder_list_questions - List the question names contained in the responder context.

```
const char *const * krb5_responder_list_questions (krb5_context ctx, krb5_responder_context rctx)

param [in] ctx - Library context

[in] rctx - Responder context
```

Return a pointer to a null-terminated list of question names which are present in rctx. The pointer is an alias, valid only as long as the lifetime of rctx, and should not be modified or freed by the caller. A question's challenge can be retrieved using $krb5_responder_get_challenge()$ and answered using $krb5_responder_set_answer()$.

Note: New in 1.11

krb5_responder_set_answer - Answer a named question in the responder context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_responder_set_answer (krb5_context ctx, krb5_responder_context rctx, const char * question, const char * answer)
```

```
param [in] ctx - Library context
    [in] rctx - Responder context
    [in] question - Question name
    [in] answer - The string to set (MUST be printable UTF-8)
retval
```

• EINVAL question is not present within rctx

This function supplies an answer to question within rctx. The appropriate form of the answer depends on the question name.

Note: New in 1.11

krb5_responder_otp_get_challenge - Decode the KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_OTP to a C struct.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_responder_otp_get_challenge (krb5_context ctx, krb5_responder_context rctx, krb5_responder_otp_challenge ** chl)

param [in] ctx - Library context

[in] rctx - Responder context

[out] chl - Challenge structure
```

A convenience function which parses the KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_OTP question challenge data, making it available in native C. The main feature of this function is the ability to interact with OTP tokens without parsing the JSON.

The returned value must be passed to $krb5_responder_otp_challenge_free$ () to be freed.

Note: New in 1.11

krb5 responder otp set answer - Answer the KRB5 RESPONDER QUESTION OTP question.

[in] rctx - Responder context[in] ti - The index of the tokeninfo selected

[in] value - The value to set, or NULL for none

[in] pin - The pin to set, or NULL for none

Note: New in 1.11

krb5_responder_otp_challenge_free - Free the value returned by krb5_responder_otp_get_challenge() .

void krb5_responder_otp_challenge_free (krb5_context ctx, krb5_responder_context rctx, krb5_responder_otp_challenge * chl)

param [in] ctx - Library context

[in] rctx - Responder context

[in] chl - The challenge to free

Note: New in 1.11

krb5_responder_pkinit_get_challenge - Decode the KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PKINIT to a C struct.

krb5_error_code krb5_responder_pkinit_get_challenge (krb5_context ctx, krb5_responder_context rctx, krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge ** chl out)

param [in] ctx - Library context

[in] rctx - Responder context

[out] chl_out - Challenge structure

A convenience function which parses the KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PKINIT question challenge data, making it available in native C. The main feature of this function is the ability to read the challenge without parsing the JSON.

The returned value must be passed to krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge_free() to be freed.

Note: New in 1.12

krb5_responder_pkinit_set_answer - Answer the KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PKINIT question for one identity.

param [in] ctx - Library context

[in] rctx - Responder context

[in] identity - The identity for which a PIN is being supplied

[in] pin - The provided PIN, or NULL for none

Note: New in 1.12

```
krb5 responder pkinit challenge free
                                                       Free
                                                                  the
                                                                            value
                                                                                        returned
                                                                                                        by
krb5_responder_pkinit_get_challenge().
void krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge_free (krb5_context ctx, krb5_responder_context rctx,
                                                       krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge * chl)
     param [in] ctx - Library context
          [in] rctx - Responder context
          [in] chl - The challenge to free
Note: New in 1.12
krb5_set_default_realm - Override the default realm for the specified context.
krb5_error_code krb5_set_default_realm(krb5_context, const char * lrealm)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] lrealm - Realm name for the default realm
     retval
             • 0 Success
     return
             · Kerberos error codes
If lrealm is NULL, clear the default realm setting.
krb5_set_password - Set a password for a principal using specified credentials.
krb5 error code krb5 set password (krb5 context context, krb5 creds * creds, const char * newpw,
                                        krb5_principal change_password_for, int * result_code, krb5_data
                                        * result_code_string, krb5_data * result_string)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] creds - Credentials for kadmin/changepw service
          [in] newpw - New password
          [in] change_password_for - Change the password for this principal
          [out] result_code - Numeric error code from server
          [out] result_code_string - String equivalent to result_code
          [out] result_string - Data returned from the remote system
     retval
             • 0 Success and result_code is set to KRB5_KPASSWD_SUCCESS.
     return
             · Kerberos error codes.
```

This function uses the credentials *creds* to set the password *newpw* for the principal *change_password_for*. It implements the set password operation of RFC 3244, for interoperability with Microsoft Windows implementations.

The error code and strings are returned in result_code , result_code_string and result_string .

Note: If *change_password_for* is NULL, the change is performed on the current principal. If *change_password_for* is non-null, the change is performed on the principal name passed in *change_password_for*.

krb5_set_password_using_ccache - Set a password for a principal using cached credentials.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_set_password_using_ccache (krb5_context, krb5_ccache ccache,
                                                                        char
                                                          const
                                                                                               newpw,
                                                           krb5_principal change_password_for,
                                                           * result_code, krb5_data * result_code_string,
                                                           krb5_data * result_string)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] ccache - Credential cache
          [in] newpw - New password
          [in] change_password_for - Change the password for this principal
          [out] result_code - Numeric error code from server
          [out] result_code_string - String equivalent to result_code
          [out] result_string - Data returned from the remote system
     retval
             • 0 Success
     return
```

Kerberos error codes

This function uses the cached credentials from *ccache* to set the password *newpw* for the principal *change_password_for*. It implements RFC 3244 set password operation (interoperable with MS Windows implementations) using the credential cache.

The error code and strings are returned in result_code , result_code_string and result_string .

Note: If *change_password_for* is set to NULL, the change is performed on the default principal in *ccache*. If *change_password_for* is non null, the change is performed on the specified principal.

krb5_set_principal_realm - Set the realm field of a principal.

• 0 Success

return

· Kerberos error codes

Set the realm name part of principal to realm, overwriting the previous realm.

krb5 set trace callback - Specify a callback function for trace events.

• Returns KRB5_TRACE_NOSUPP if tracing is not supported in the library (unless fn is NULL).

Specify a callback for trace events occurring in krb5 operations performed within context. fn will be invoked with context as the first argument, cb_data as the last argument, and a pointer to a krb5_trace_info as the second argument. If the trace callback is reset via this function or context is destroyed, fn will be invoked with a NULL second argument so it can clean up cb_data . Supply a NULL value for fn to disable trace callbacks within context.

Note: This function overrides the information passed through the *KRB5_TRACE* environment variable.

Note: New in 1.9

krb5_set_trace_filename - Specify a file name for directing trace events.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_set_trace_filename (krb5_context context, const char * filename)
param [in] context - Library context
        [in] filename - File name
retval
```

• KRB5_TRACE_NOSUPP Tracing is not supported in the library.

Open filename for appending (creating it, if necessary) and set up a callback to write trace events to it.

Note: This function overrides the information passed through the *KRB5_TRACE* environment variable.

Note: New in 1.9

krb5_sname_match - Test whether a principal matches a matching principal.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_sname_match (krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal matching, krb5_const_principal princ)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] matching - Matching principal

[in] princ - Principal to test

return
```

• TRUE if princ matches matching, FALSE otherwise.

If *matching* is NULL, return TRUE. If *matching* is not a matching principal, return the value of krb5_principal_compare(context, matching, princ).

Note: A matching principal is a host-based principal with an empty realm and/or second data component (hostname). Profile configuration may cause the hostname to be ignored even if it is present. A principal matches a matching principal if the former has the same non-empty (and non-ignored) components of the latter.

krb5 sname to principal - Generate a full principal name from a service name.

· Kerberos error codes

This function converts a *hostname* and *sname* into $krb5_principal$ structure ret_princ . The returned principal will be of the form sname/hostname@REALM where REALM is determined by $krb5_get_host_realm()$. In some cases this may be the referral (empty) realm.

The *type* can be one of the following:

- KRB5_NT_SRV_HST canonicalizes the host name before looking up the realm and generating the principal.
- KRB5_NT_UNKNOWN accepts the hostname as given, and does not canonicalize it.

Use krb5 free principal to free ret princ when it is no longer needed.

krb5_unparse_name - Convert a krb5_principal structure to a string representation.

The resulting string representation uses the format and quoting conventions described for $krb5_parse_name()$.

Use krb5_free_unparsed_name() to free name when it is no longer needed.

krb5 unparse name ext - Convert krb5 principal structure to string and length.

• Kerberos error codes. On failure name is set to NULL

This function is similar to $krb5_unparse_name()$, but allows the use of an existing buffer for the result. If size is not NULL, then *name* must point to either NULL or an existing buffer of at least the size pointed to by size. The buffer will be allocated or resized if necessary, with the new pointer stored into name. Whether or not the buffer is resized, the necessary space for the result, including null terminator, will be stored into size.

If size is NULL, this function behaves exactly as krb5_unparse_name().

krb5_unparse_name_flags - Convert krb5_principal structure to a string with flags.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_unparse_name_flags (krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal principal, int flags, char ** name)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] principal - Principal

[in] flags - Flags

[out] name - String representation of principal name

retval
```

• 0 Success

return

• Kerberos error codes. On failure name is set to NULL

Similar to krb5_unparse_name(), this function converts a krb5_principal structure to a string representation.

The following flags are valid:

- KRB5 PRINCIPAL UNPARSE SHORT omit realm if it is the local realm
- KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_NO_REALM omit realm
- KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_DISPLAY do not quote special characters

Use krb5_free_unparsed_name() to free name when it is no longer needed.

krb5 unparse name flags ext - Convert krb5 principal structure to string format with flags.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_unparse_name_flags_ext (krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal principal, int flags, char ** name, unsigned int * size)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] principal - Principal

[in] flags - Flags

[out] name - Single string format of principal name

[out] size - Size of unparsed name buffer

retval

• 0 Success

return

• Kerberos error codes. On failure name is set to NULL
```

krb5 us timeofday - Retrieve the system time of day, in sec and ms, since the epoch.

return

· Kerberos error codes

This function retrieves the system time of day with the context specific time offset adjustment.

krb5_verify_authdata_kdc_issued - Unwrap and verify AD-KDClssued authorization data.

This function unwraps an AD-KDCIssued authdatum (see RFC 4120 section 5.2.6.2) and verifies its signature against *key*. The issuer field of the authdatum element is returned in *issuer*, and the unwrapped list of authdata is returned in *authdata*.

6.1.2 Rarely used public interfaces

• 0 Success

krb5 425 conv principal - Convert a Kerberos V4 principal to a Kerberos V5 principal.

This function builds a *princ* from V4 specification based on given input *name.instance@realm*.

Use krb5_free_principal() to free princ when it is no longer needed.

krb5_524_conv_principal - Convert a Kerberos V5 principal to a Kerberos V4 principal.

- KRB5_INVALID_PRINCIPAL Invalid principal name
- KRB5_CONFIG_CANTOPEN Can't open or find Kerberos configuration file

return

· Kerberos error codes

This function separates a V5 principal princ into name, instance, and realm.

krb5 address compare - Compare two Kerberos addresses.

• TRUE if the addresses are the same, FALSE otherwise

krb5_address_order - Return an ordering of the specified addresses.

```
int krb5_address_order (krb5_context context, const krb5_address * addr1, const krb5_address * addr2)
    param [in] context - Library context
        [in] addr1 - First address
        [in] addr2 - Second address
        retval
```

• 0 The two addresses are the same

•

krb5 address search - Search a list of addresses for a specified address.

• TRUE if addr is listed in addrlist, or addrlist is NULL; FALSE otherwise

Note: If addrlist contains only a NetBIOS addresses, it will be treated as a null list.

krb5_allow_weak_crypto - Allow the appplication to override the profile's allow_weak_crypto setting.

This function allows an application to override the allow_weak_crypto setting. It is primarily for use by aklog.

krb5_aname_to_localname - Convert a principal name to a local name.

- 0 Success
- · System errors

return

· Kerberos error codes

If *aname* does not correspond to any local account, KRB5_LNAME_NOTRANS is returned. If *lnsize_in* is too small for the local name, KRB5_CONFIG_NOTENUFSPACE is returned.

Local names, rather than principal names, can be used by programs that translate to an environment-specific name (for example, a user account name).

krb5_anonymous_principal - Build an anonymous principal.

```
krb5_const_principal krb5_anonymous_principal (void None)
param None
```

This function returns constant storage that must not be freed.

See also:

```
KRB5 ANONYMOUS PRINCSTR
```

krb5 anonymous realm - Return an anonymous realm data.

```
const krb5_data * krb5_anonymous_realm (void None)
param None
```

This function returns constant storage that must not be freed.

```
See also:
```

```
KRB5_ANONYMOUS_REALMSTR
```

```
krb5_appdefault_boolean - Retrieve a boolean value from the appdefaults section of krb5.conf.
```

```
void krb5_appdefault_boolean (krb5_context context, const char * appname, const krb5_data * realm, const char * option, int default_value, int * ret_value)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] appname - Application name

[in] realm - Realm name

[in] option - Option to be checked

[in] default_value - Default value to return if no match is found

[out] ret_value - Boolean value of option
```

This function gets the application defaults for option based on the given appname and/or realm.

See also:

```
krb5_appdefault_string()
```

krb5_appdefault_string - Retrieve a string value from the appdefaults section of krb5.conf.

```
void krb5_appdefault_string (krb5_context context, const char * appname, const krb5_data * realm, const char * option, const char * default_value, char ** ret_value)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] appname - Application name

[in] realm - Realm name

[in] option - Option to be checked

[in] default_value - Default value to return if no match is found

[out] ret_value - String value of option
```

This function gets the application defaults for option based on the given appname and/or realm.

See also:

```
krb5 appdefault boolean()
```

krb5 auth con free - Free a krb5_auth_context structure.

This function frees an auth context allocated by krb5_auth_con_init().

krb5_auth_con_genaddrs - Generate auth context addresses from a connected socket.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_genaddrs (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, int infd, int flags)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] auth_context - Authentication context

[in] infd - Connected socket descriptor

[in] flags - Flags

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the local and/or remote addresses in *auth_context* based on the local and remote endpoints of the socket *infd*. The following flags determine the operations performed:

- KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_LOCAL_ADDR Generate local address.
- KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_REMOTE_ADDR Generate remote address.
- KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_LOCAL_FULL_ADDR Generate local address and port.
- KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_REMOTE_FULL_ADDR Generate remote address and port.

krb5_auth_con_get_checksum_func - Get the checksum callback from an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_get_checksum_func (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_mk_req_checksum_func * func, void ** data)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] auth_context - Authentication context

[out] func - Checksum callback

[out] data - Callback argument

retval

• 0 (always)
```

krb5 auth con getaddrs - Retrieve address fields from an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getaddrs (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_address ** local_addr, krb5_address ** remote_addr)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] auth_context - Authentication context

[out] local_addr - Local address (NULL if not needed)

[out] remote_addr - Remote address (NULL if not needed)

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes
```

6.1. krb5 API

61

krb5 auth con getauthenticator - Retrieve the authenticator from an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getauthenticator(krb5_context
                                                                                              context.
                                                          krb5_auth_context
                                                                                        auth_context,
                                                          krb5_authenticator ** authenticator)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] auth_context - Authentication context
          [out] authenticator - Authenticator
     retval
```

• 0 Success. Otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use krb5_free_authenticator() to free authenticator when it is no longer needed.

krb5_auth_con_getflags - Retrieve flags from a krb5_auth_context structure.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getflags(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context,
                                                krb5_int32 * flags
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] auth_context - Authentication context
          [out] flags - Flags bit mask
     retval
             • 0 (always)
```

Valid values for *flags* are:

- KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME Use timestamps
- KRB5 AUTH CONTEXT RET TIME Save timestamps
- KRB5 AUTH CONTEXT DO SEQUENCE Use sequence numbers
- KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE Save sequence numbers

krb5 auth con getkey - Retrieve the session key from an auth context as a keyblock.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getkey (krb5_context context,
                                                                     krb5_auth_context auth_context,
                                             krb5_keyblock ** keyblock)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] auth_context - Authentication context
          [out] keyblock - Session key
     retval
             • 0 Success. Otherwise - Kerberos error codes
```

This function creates a keyblock containing the session key from *auth_context*. Use krb5_free_keyblock() to free keyblock when it is no longer needed

krb5_auth_con_getkey_k - Retrieve the session key from an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getkey_k (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_key * key)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] auth_context - Authentication context

[out] key - Session key

retval

• 0 (always)
```

This function sets key to the session key from $auth_context$. Use $krb5_k_free_key()$ to release key when it is no longer needed.

krb5_auth_con_getlocalseqnumber - Retrieve the local sequence number from an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getlocalseqnumber (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_int32 * seqnumber)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] auth_context - Authentication context

[out] seqnumber - Local sequence number

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Retrieve the local sequence number from *auth_context* and return it in *seqnumber*. The *KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE* flag must be set in *auth_context* for this function to be useful.

krb5 auth con getrcache - Retrieve the replay cache from an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getrcache (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_rcache * rcache)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] auth_context - Authentication context

[out] rcache - Replay cache handle

retval

• 0 (always)
```

This function fetches the replay cache from *auth_context* . The caller should not close *reache* .

krb5 auth con getrecvsubkey - Retrieve the receiving subkey from an auth context as a keyblock.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getrecvsubkey (krb5_context ctx, krb5_auth_context ac, krb5_keyblock ** keyblock)
```

```
param [in] ctx - Library context
     [in] ac - Authentication context
     [out] keyblock - Receiving subkey
retval
```

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a keyblock containing the receiving subkey from *auth_context* . Use $krb5_free_keyblock$ () to free keyblock when it is no longer needed.

krb5_auth_con_getrecvsubkey_k - Retrieve the receiving subkey from an auth context as a key-block.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getrecvsubkey_k (krb5_context ctx, krb5_auth_context ac, krb5_key * key)

param [in] ctx - Library context

[in] ac - Authentication context

[out] key - Receiving subkey

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets *key* to the receiving subkey from *auth_context*. Use *krb5_k_free_key()* to release *key* when it is no longer needed.

krb5_auth_con_getremoteseqnumber - Retrieve the remote sequence number from an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getremoteseqnumber (krb5_context krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_int32 * seqnumber)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] auth_context - Authentication context

[out] seqnumber - Remote sequence number

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Retrieve the remote sequence number from *auth_context* and return it in *seqnumber*. The *KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE* flag must be set in *auth_context* for this function to be useful.

krb5_auth_con_getsendsubkey - Retrieve the send subkey from an auth context as a keyblock.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getsendsubkey (krb5_context ctx, krb5_auth_context ac, krb5_keyblock ** keyblock)

param [in] ctx - Library context

[in] ac - Authentication context

[out] keyblock - Send subkey

retyal
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a keyblock containing the send subkey from *auth_context* . Use *krb5_free_keyblock()* to free *keyblock* when it is no longer needed.

krb5 auth con getsendsubkey k - Retrieve the send subkey from an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getsendsubkey_k (krb5_context ctx, krb5_auth_context ac, krb5_key * key)

param [in] ctx - Library context

[in] ac - Authentication context

[out] key - Send subkey

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets key to the send subkey from $auth_context$. Use $krb5_k_free_key()$ to release key when it is no longer needed.

krb5_auth_con_init - Create and initialize an authentication context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_init (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context * auth_context)
param [in] context - Library context
        [out] auth_context - Authentication context
        retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates an authentication context to hold configuration and state relevant to krb5 functions for authenticating principals and protecting messages once authentication has occurred.

By default, flags for the context are set to enable the use of the replay cache (<code>KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME</code>), but not sequence numbers. Use <code>krb5_auth_con_setflags()</code> to change the flags.

The allocated *auth_context* must be freed with *krb5_auth_con_free* () when it is no longer needed.

krb5 auth con set checksum func - Set a checksum callback in an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_set_checksum_func (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_mk_req_checksum_func func, void * data)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] auth_context - Authentication context

[in] func - Checksum callback

[in] data - Callback argument

retval

• 0 (always)
```

Set a callback to obtain checksum data in $krb5_mk_req()$. The callback will be invoked after the subkey and local sequence number are stored in $auth_context$.

```
krb5_auth_con_set_req_cksumtype - Set checksum type in an an auth context.
```

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_set_req_cksumtype (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_cksumtype cksumtype)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] auth_context - Authentication context

[in] cksumtype - Checksum type

retval
```

• 0 Success. Otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the checksum type in $auth_context$ to be used by $krb5_mk_req$ () for the authenticator checksum.

krb5 auth con setaddrs - Set the local and remote addresses in an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setaddrs (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_address * local_addr, krb5_address * remote_addr)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] auth_context - Authentication context

[in] local_addr - Local address

[in] remote_addr - Remote address

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function releases the storage assigned to the contents of the local and remote addresses of *auth_context* and then sets them to *local_addr* and *remote_addr* respectively.

See also:

```
krb5_auth_con_genaddrs()
```

krb5 auth con setflags - Set a flags field in a krb5 auth context structure.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setflags (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_int32 flags)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] auth_context - Authentication context

[in] flags - Flags bit mask

retval

• 0 (always)
```

Valid values for *flags* are:

• KRB5 AUTH CONTEXT DO TIME Use timestamps

- KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME Save timestamps
- KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE Use sequence numbers
- KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE Save sequence numbers

krb5_auth_con_setports - Set local and remote port fields in an auth context.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function releases the storage assigned to the contents of the local and remote ports of *auth_context* and then sets them to *local_port* and *remote_port* respectively.

See also:

```
krb5_auth_con_genaddrs()
```

krb5_auth_con_setrcache - Set the replay cache in an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setrcache (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_rcache rcache)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] auth_context - Authentication context

[in] rcache - Replay cache haddle

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the replay cache in *auth_context* to *rcache* . *rcache* will be closed when *auth_context* is freed, so the caller should relinguish that responsibility.

krb5 auth con setrecvsubkey - Set the receiving subkey in an auth context with a keyblock.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setrecvsubkey (krb5_context ctx, krb5_auth_context ac, krb5_keyblock * keyblock)

param [in] ctx - Library context

[in] ac - Authentication context

[in] keyblock - Receiving subkey

retval
```

This function sets the receiving subkey in ac to a copy of keyblock.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

```
krb5_auth_con_setrecvsubkey_k - Set the receiving subkey in an auth context.
```

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setrecvsubkey_k (krb5_context ctx, krb5_auth_context ac, krb5_key key)

param [in] ctx - Library context

[in] ac - Authentication context

[in] key - Receiving subkey

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the receiving subkey in ac to key, incrementing its reference count.

Note: New in 1.9

krb5_auth_con_setsendsubkey - Set the send subkey in an auth context with a keyblock.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setsendsubkey (krb5_context ctx, krb5_auth_context ac, krb5_keyblock * keyblock)

param [in] ctx - Library context

[in] ac - Authentication context

[in] keyblock - Send subkey

retval
```

• 0 Success. Otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the send subkey in ac to a copy of keyblock.

krb5 auth con setsendsubkey k - Set the send subkey in an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setsendsubkey_k (krb5_context ctx, krb5_auth_context ac, krb5_key key)

param [in] ctx - Library context

[in] ac - Authentication context

[out] key - Send subkey

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function sets the send subkey in ac to key, incrementing its reference count.

Note: New in 1.9

krb5_auth_con_setuseruserkey - Set the session key in an auth context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_setuseruserkey (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_keyblock * keyblock)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] auth_context - Authentication context

[in] keyblock - User key

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes
```

krb5_cc_cache_match - Find a credential cache with a specified client principal.

• KRB5 CC NOTFOUND None

Find a cache within the collection whose default principal is *client* . Use *krb5_cc_close* to close *ccache* when it is no longer needed.

Note: New in 1.10

krb5_cc_copy_creds - Copy a credential cache.

krb5_cc_end_seq_get - Finish a series of sequential processing credential cache entries.

```
param [in] context - Library context
           [in] cache - Credential cache handle
           [in] cursor - Cursor
     retval
             • 0 (always)
This function finishes processing credential cache entries and invalidates cursor.
See also:
krb5_cc_start_seq_get(), krb5_cc_next_cred()
krb5_cc_get_config - Get a configuration value from a credential cache.
                                                                                krb5_ccache
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_get_config(krb5_context
                                                                                                    id,
                                                               context,
                                          krb5_const_principal principal, const char * key, krb5_data
                                          * data)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] id - Credential cache handle
           [in] principal - Configuration for this principal; if NULL, global for the whole cache
           [in] key - Name of config variable
          [out] data - Data to be fetched
     retval
             • 0 Success
     return
             · Kerberos error codes
Use krb5_free_data_contents() to free data when it is no longer needed.
krb5_cc_get_flags - Retrieve flags from a credential cache structure.
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_get_flags (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_flags * flags)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] cache - Credential cache handle
          [out] flags - Flag bit mask
     retval
```

Warning: For memory credential cache always returns a flag mask of 0.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

```
krb5 cc get full name - Retrieve the full name of a credential cache.
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_get_full_name (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, char ** full-
                                              name_out)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] cache - Credential cache handle
          [out] fullname_out - Full name of cache
Use krb5_free_string() to free fullname_out when it is no longer needed.
Note: New in 1.10
krb5_cc_last_change_time - Return a timestamp of the last modification to a credential cache.
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_last_change_time (krb5_context
                                                                  context,
                                                                              krb5 ccache
                                                                                              ccache,
                                                  krb5_timestamp * change_time)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] ccache - Credential cache handle
          [out] change_time - The last change time of ccache
If an error occurs, change_time is set to 0.
krb5 cc lock - Lock a credential cache.
krb5 error code krb5 cc lock (krb5 context context, krb5 ccache ccache)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] ccache - Credential cache handle
     retval
             • 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes
Use krb5_cc_unlock () to unlock the lock.
krb5 cc move - Move a credential cache.
krb5_error_code krb5_ccache (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache src, krb5_ccache dst)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] src - The credential cache to move the content from
          [in] dst - The credential cache to move the content to
     retval
```

6.1. krb5 API 71

• 0 Success; src is closed.

• Kerberos error codes; src is still allocated.

return

This function reinitializes dst and populates it with the credentials and default principal of src; then, if successful, destroys src.

```
krb5_cc_next_cred - Retrieve the next entry from the credential cache.
```

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_next_cred (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_cc_cursor * cursor, krb5_creds * creds)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] cache - Credential cache handle

[in] cursor - Cursor

[out] creds - Next credential cache entry

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function fills in creds with the next entry in cache and advances cursor.

Use krb5_free_cred_contents() to free creds when it is no longer needed.

See also:

return

```
krb5_cc_start_seq_get() , krb5_end_seq_get()
```

krb5 cc remove cred - Remove credentials from a credential cache.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_remove_cred (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_flags flags, krb5_creds * creds)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] cache - Credential cache handle

[in] flags - Bitwise-ORed search flags

[in] creds - Credentials to be matched

retval

• KRB5_CC_NOSUPP Not implemented for this cache type
```

• No matches found; Data cannot be deleted; Kerberos error codes

This function accepts the same flag values as $krb5_cc_retrieve_cred()$.

Warning: This function is not implemented for some cache types.

krb5_cc_retrieve_cred - Retrieve a specified credentials from a credential cache.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_retrieve_cred (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_flags flags, krb5_creds * mcreds, krb5_creds * creds)
```

```
param [in] context - Library context
    [in] cache - Credential cache handle
    [in] flags - Flags bit mask
    [in] mcreds - Credentials to match
    [out] creds - Credentials matching the requested value
retval
```

This function searches a credential cache for credentials matching *mcreds* and returns it if found.

Valid values for flags are:

- KRB5_TC_MATCH_TIMES The requested lifetime must be at least as great as in mcreds.
- KRB5_TC_MATCH_IS_SKEY The is_skey field much match exactly.
- KRB5_TC_MATCH_FLAGS Flags set in mcreds must be set.
- KRB5_TC_MATCH_TIMES_EXACT The requested lifetime must match exactly.
- KRB5_TC_MATCH_FLAGS_EXACT Flags must match exactly.
- KRB5_TC_MATCH_AUTHDATA The authorization data must match.
- KRB5_TC_MATCH_SRV_NAMEONLY Only the name portion of the principal name must match, not the realm.
- KRB5 TC MATCH 2ND TKT The second tickets must match.
- KRB5_TC_MATCH_KTYPE The encryption key types must match.
- KRB5_TC_SUPPORTED_KTYPES Check all matching entries that have any supported encryption type and return the one with the encryption type listed earliest.

Use krb5_free_cred_contents() to free creds when it is no longer needed.

krb5 cc select - Select a credential cache to use with a server principal.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_select (krb5_context context, krb5_principal server, krb5_ccache * cache_out, krb5_principal * princ_out)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] server - Server principal

[out] cache_out - Credential cache handle

[out] princ_out - Client principal

return
```

• If an appropriate cache is found, 0 is returned, cache_out is set to the selected cache, and princ out is set to the default principal of that cache.

Select a cache within the collection containing credentials most appropriate for use with *server*, according to configured rules and heuristics.

Use $krb5_cc_close()$ to release $cache_out$ when it is no longer needed. Use $krb5_free_principal()$ to release $princ_out$ when it is no longer needed. Note that $princ_out$ is set in some error conditions.

If the appropriate client principal can be authoritatively determined but the cache collection contains no credentials for that principal, then KRB5_CC_NOTFOUND is returned, *cache_out* is set to NULL, and *princ_out* is set to the appropriate client principal.

If no configured mechanism can determine the appropriate cache or principal, KRB5_CC_NOTFOUND is returned and *cache_out* and *princ_out* are set to NULL.

Any other error code indicates a fatal error in the processing of a cache selection mechanism.

Note: New in 1.10

krb5 cc set config - Store a configuration value in a credential cache.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_set_config (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache id, krb5_const_principal principal, const char * key, krb5_data * data)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] id - Credential cache handle

[in] principal - Configuration for a specific principal; if NULL, global for the whole cache

[in] key - Name of config variable
```

retval

• 0 Success

return

· Kerberos error codes

Warning: Before version 1.10 data was assumed to be always non-null.

Note: Existing configuration under the same key is over-written.

[in] data - Data to store, or NULL to remove

krb5 cc set default name - Set the default credential cache name.

• KV5M_CONTEXT Bad magic number for _krb5_context structure

return

· Kerberos error codes

Set the default credential cache name to name for future operations using context. If name is NULL, clear any previous application-set default name and forget any cached value of the default name for context.

Calls to this function invalidate the result of any previous calls to krb5_cc_default_name() using context.

krb5_cc_set_flags - Set options flags on a credential cache.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_set_flags (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache, krb5_flags flags)
param [in] context - Library context
[in] cache - Credential cache handle
[in] flags - Flag bit mask
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function resets *cache* flags to *flags*.

krb5_cc_start_seq_get - Prepare to sequentially read every credential in a credential cache.

Note: If cache is modified between the time of the call to this function and the time of the final $krb5_cc_end_seq_get()$, the results are undefined.

krb5 cc store cred - Store credentials in a credential cache.

• Permission errors; storage failure errors; Kerberos error codes

This function stores *creds* into *cache* . If *creds->server* and the server in the decoded ticket *creds->ticket* differ, the credentials will be stored under both server principal names.

krb5 cc support switch - Determine whether a credential cache type supports switching.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_cc_support_switch (krb5_context context, const char * type)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] type - Credential cache type
     retval
```

- TRUE if type supports switching
- FALSE if it does not or is not a valid credential cache type.

Note: New in 1.10

krb5 cc switch - Make a credential cache the primary cache for its collection.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_switch (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache cache)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] cache - Credential cache handle
     retval
             • 0 Success, or the type of cache doesn't support switching
```

return

Kerberos error codes

If the type of *cache* supports it, set *cache* to be the primary credential cache for the collection it belongs to.

krb5 cc unlock - Unlock a credential cache.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_unlock (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache ccache)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] ccache - Credential cache handle
     retval
```

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function unlocks the *ccache* locked by *krb5 cc lock*().

krb5 cccol cursor free - Free a credential cache collection cursor.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cccol_cursor_free (krb5_context context, krb5_cccol_cursor * cursor)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] cursor - Cursor
     retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

See also:

```
krb5_cccol_cursor_new(), krb5_cccol_cursor_next()
```

krb5 cccol cursor new - Prepare to iterate over the collection of known credential caches.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Get a new cache iteration *cursor* that will iterate over all known credential caches independent of type.

Use krb5_cccol_cursor_free() to release cursor when it is no longer needed.

See also:

```
krb5_cccol_cursor_next()
```

krb5_cccol_cursor_next - Get the next credential cache in the collection.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cccol_cursor_next (krb5_context context, krb5_cccol_cursor cursor, krb5_ccache * ccache)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] cursor - Cursor

[out] ccache - Credential cache handle
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use *krb5_cc_close* () to close *ccache* when it is no longer needed.

See also:

```
krb5_cccol_cursor_new(), krb5_cccol_cursor_free()
```

Note: When all caches are iterated over and the end of the list is reached, *ccache* is set to NULL.

krb5 cccol have content - Check if the credential cache collection contains any credentials.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cccol_have_content (krb5_context context)
param [in] context - Library context
retval
```

- 0 Credentials are available in the collection
- KRB5_CC_NOTFOUND The collection contains no credentials

Note: New in 1.11

krb5_cccol_last_change_time - Return a timestamp of the last modification of any known credential cache.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cccol_last_change_time (krb5_context context, krb5_timestamp * change_time)

param [in] context - Library context

[out] change_time - Last modification timestamp

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function returns the most recent modification time of any known credential cache, ignoring any caches which cannot supply a last modification time.

If there are no known credential caches, *change_time* is set to 0.

krb5_cccol_lock - Acquire a global lock for credential caches.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cccol_lock (krb5_context context)
param [in] context - Library context
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function locks the global credential cache collection, ensuring that no ccaches are added to or removed from it until the collection lock is released.

Use krb5 cccol unlock () to unlock the lock.

krb5 cccol unlock - Release a global lock for credential caches.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_cccol_unlock (krb5_context context)
param [in] context - Library context
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function unlocks the lock from $krb5_cccol_lock()$.

krb5_clear_error_message - Clear the extended error message in a context.

```
void krb5_clear_error_message (krb5_context ctx)
param [in] ctx - Library context
```

This function unsets the extended error message in a context, to ensure that it is not mistakenly applied to another occurrence of the same error code.

krb5_check_clockskew - Check if a timestamp is within the allowed clock skew of the current time.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_check_clockskew(krb5_context context, krb5_timestamp date)
param [in] context - Library context
    [in] date - Timestamp to check
retval
```

- 0 Success
- KRB5KRB_AP_ERR_SKEW date is not within allowable clock skew

This function checks if *date* is close enough to the current time according to the configured allowable clock skew.

Note: New in 1.10

krb5_copy_addresses - Copy an array of addresses.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_addresses (krb5_context context, krb5_address *const * inaddr, krb5_address *** outaddr)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] inaddr - Array of addresses to be copied

[out] outaddr - Copy of array of addresses

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new address array containing a copy of inaddr. Use $krb5_free_addresses()$ to free outaddr when it is no longer needed.

krb5_copy_authdata - Copy an authorization data list.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_authdata (krb5_context context, krb5_authdata *const * in_authdat, krb5_authdata *** out)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] in_authdat - List of krb5_authdata structures

[out] out - New array of krb5_authdata structures

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new authorization data list containing a copy of *in_authdat*, which must be null-terminated. Use *krb5_free_authdata()* to free *out* when it is no longer needed.

Note: The last array entry in *in_authdat* must be a NULL pointer.

```
krb5 copy authenticator - Copy a krb5 authenticator structure.
```

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_authenticator (krb5_context context, const krb5_authenticator * auth-
                                                 from, krb5_authenticator ** authto)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] authfrom - krb5_authenticator structure to be copied
           [out] authto - Copy of krb5_authenticator structure
     retval
```

This function creates a new krb5_authenticator structure with the content of authfrom . Use krb5_free_authenticator() to free authto when it is no longer needed.

krb5_copy_checksum - Copy a krb5_checksum structure.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_checksum (krb5_context context, const krb5_checksum *
                                                                                           ckfrom,
                                         krb5 checksum ** ckto)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] ckfrom - Checksum to be copied
          [out] ckto - Copy of krb5_checksum structure
     retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new krb5_checksum structure with the contents of ckfrom. Use krb5_free_checksum() to free ckto when it is no longer needed.

krb5 copy context - Copy a krb5 context structure.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_context (krb5_context ctx, krb5_context * nctx_out)
     param [in] ctx - Library context
          [out] nctx_out - New context structure
     retval
             • 0 Success
```

return

· Kerberos error codes

The newly created context must be released by calling krb5_free_context() when it is no longer needed.

krb5_copy_creds - Copy a krb5_creds structure.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_creds (krb5_context context, const krb5_creds * incred, krb5_creds ** out-
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] incred - Credentials structure to be copied
           [out] outcred - Copy of incred
```

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new credential with the contents of *incred*. Use *krb5_free_creds*() to free *outcred* when it is no longer needed.

```
krb5_copy_data - Copy a krb5_data object.
```

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_data (krb5_context context, const krb5_data * indata, krb5_data ** outdata)
param [in] context - Library context
[in] indata - Data object to be copied
[out] outdata - Copy of indata
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new krb5_data object with the contents of *indata*. Use krb5_free_data() to free *outdata* when it is no longer needed.

krb5_copy_error_message - Copy the most recent extended error message from one context to another.

```
void krb5_copy_error_message (krb5_context dest_ctx, krb5_context src_ctx)

param [in] dest_ctx - Library context to copy message to

[in] src_ctx - Library context with current message
```

krb5_copy_keyblock - Copy a keyblock.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new keyblock with the same contents as *from*. Use *krb5_free_keyblock()* to free *to* when it is no longer needed.

krb5 copy keyblock contents - Copy the contents of a keyblock.

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function copies the contents of *from* to *to* . Use *krb5_free_keyblock_contents()* to free *to* when it is no longer needed.

krb5 copy principal - Copy a principal.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_principal (krb5_context context, krb5_const_principal inprinc, krb5_principal * outprinc)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] inprinc - Principal to be copied

[out] outprinc - Copy of inprinc

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new principal structure with the contents of *inprinc*. Use *krb5_free_principal()* to free *outprinc* when it is no longer needed.

krb5 copy ticket - Copy a krb5 ticket structure.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_copy_ticket (krb5_context context, const krb5_ticket * from, krb5_ticket ** pto)
param [in] context - Library context
[in] from - Ticket to be copied
[out] pto - Copy of ticket
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a new krb5_ticket structure containing the contents of *from*. Use krb5_free_ticket() to free *pto* when it is no longer needed.

krb5 find authdata - Find authorization data elements.

This function searches $ticket_authdata$ and $ap_req_authdata$ for elements of type ad_type . Either input list may be NULL, in which case it will not be searched; otherwise, the input lists must be terminated by NULL entries. This function will search inside AD-IF-RELEVANT containers if found in either list. Use $krb5_free_authdata()$ to free results when it is no longer needed.

Note: New in 1.10

```
krb5_free_addresses - Free the data stored in array of addresses.
```

```
void krb5_free_addresses (krb5_context context, krb5_address ** val)
param [in] context - Library context
[in] val - Array of addresses to be freed
```

This function frees the contents of val and the array itself.

Note: The last entry in the array must be a NULL pointer.

krb5_free_ap_rep_enc_part - Free a krb5_ap_rep_enc_part structure.

```
void krb5_free_ap_rep_enc_part (krb5_context context, krb5_ap_rep_enc_part * val)
param [in] context - Library context
[in] val - AP-REP enc part to be freed
```

This function frees the contents of *val* and the structure itself.

krb5_free_authdata - Free the storage assigned to array of authentication data.

```
void krb5_free_authdata (krb5_context context, krb5_authdata ** val)
param [in] context - Library context
[in] val - Array of authentication data to be freed
```

This function frees the contents of val and the array itself.

Note: The last entry in the array must be a NULL pointer.

krb5_free_authenticator - Free a krb5_authenticator structure.

```
void krb5_free_authenticator (krb5_context context, krb5_authenticator * val)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] val - Authenticator structure to be freed
```

This function frees the contents of *val* and the structure itself.

krb5 free cred contents - Free the contents of a krb5 creds structure.

```
void krb5_free_cred_contents (krb5_context context, krb5_creds * val)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] val - Credential structure to free contents of
```

```
This function frees the contents of val, but not the structure itself.
```

```
krb5 free creds - Free a krb5 creds structure.
void krb5_free_creds (krb5_context context, krb5_creds * val)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] val - Credential structure to be freed.
This function frees the contents of val and the structure itself.
krb5 free data - Free a krb5 data structure.
void krb5_free_data (krb5_context context, krb5_data * val)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] val - Data structure to be freed
This function frees the contents of val and the structure itself.
krb5_free_data_contents - Free the contents of a krb5_data structure and zero the data field.
void krb5_free_data_contents (krb5_context context, krb5_data * val)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] val - Data structure to free contents of
This function frees the contents of val, but not the structure itself.
krb5_free_default_realm - Free a defaultrealm string returned by krb5_get_default_realm() .
void krb5_free_default_realm(krb5_context context, char * lrealm)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] lrealm - Realm to be freed
krb5 free enctypes - Free an array of encryption types.
void krb5_free_enctypes (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype * val)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] val - Array of enctypes to be freed
Note: New in 1.12
```

```
krb5 free error - Free an error allocated by krb5 read error() or krb5 sendauth().
void krb5_free_error (krb5_context context, krb5_error * val)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] val - Error data structure to be freed
This function frees the contents of val and the structure itself.
krb5 free host realm - Free the memory allocated by krb5 get host realm().
krb5_error_code krb5_free_host_realm(krb5_context, char *const * realmlist)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] realmlist - List of realm names to be released
     retval
             • 0 Success
     return
             · Kerberos error codes
krb5 free keyblock - Free a krb5 keyblock structure.
void krb5_free_keyblock (krb5_context context, krb5_keyblock * val)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] val - Keyblock to be freed
This function frees the contents of val and the structure itself.
krb5_free_keyblock_contents - Free the contents of a krb5_keyblock structure.
void krb5_free_keyblock_contents(krb5_context, krb5_keyblock * key)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] key - Keyblock to be freed
This function frees the contents of key, but not the structure itself.
krb5_free_keytab_entry_contents - Free the contents of a key table entry.
                                                                                   krb5_keytab_entry
krb5_error_code krb5_free_keytab_entry_contents (krb5_context context,
                                                           * entry)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] entry - Key table entry whose contents are to be freed
     retval
             • 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes
```

```
Note: The pointer is not freed.
krb5 free string - Free a string allocated by a krb5 function.
void krb5_free_string (krb5_context context, char * val)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] val - String to be freed
Note: New in 1.10
krb5_free_ticket - Free a ticket.
void krb5_free_ticket (krb5_context context, krb5_ticket * val)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] val - Ticket to be freed
This function frees the contents of val and the structure itself.
krb5_free_unparsed_name - Free a string representation of a principal.
void krb5_free_unparsed_name (krb5_context context, char * val)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] val - Name string to be freed
krb5_get_etype_info - Retrieve enctype, salt and s2kparams from KDC.
krb5_error_code krb5_get_etype_info(krb5_context
                                                                           krb5_principal
                                                                                              principal,
                                                             context,
                                            krb5 get init creds opt * opt, krb5 enctype * enctype out,
                                            krb5 data * salt out, krb5 data * s2kparams out)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] principal - Principal whose information is requested
           [in] opt - Initial credential options
          [out] enctype_out - The enctype chosen by KDC
           [out] salt out - Salt returned from KDC
           [out] s2kparams_out - String-to-key parameters returned from KDC
     retval
             • 0 Success
     return

    A Kerberos error code
```

Send an initial ticket request for *principal* and extract the encryption type, salt type, and string-to-key parameters from the KDC response. If the KDC provides no etype-info, set *enctype_out* to **ENCTYPE_NULL** and set *salt_out* and *s2kparams_out* to empty. If the KDC etype-info provides no salt, compute the default salt and place it in *salt_out*. If the KDC etype-info provides no string-to-key parameters, set *s2kparams_out* to empty.

```
opt may be used to specify options which affect the initial request, such as request encryption types or a FAST armor cache (see krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_etype_list() and krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_fast_ccache_name()).
```

Use krb5 free data contents () to free salt out and s2kparams out when they are no longer needed.

Note: New in 1.17

krb5 get permitted enctypes - Return a list of encryption types permitted for session keys.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_get_permitted_enctypes (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype ** ktypes)
param [in] context - Library context
        [out] ktypes - Zero-terminated list of encryption types
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function returns the list of encryption types permitted for session keys within context, as determined by configuration or by a previous call to $krb5_set_default_tgs_enctypes()$.

Use krb5 free enctypes () to free ktypes when it is no longer needed.

krb5 get server rcache - Generate a replay cache object for server use and open it.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function generates a replay cache name based on *piece* and opens a handle to it. Typically *piece* is the first component of the service principal name. Use krb5_rc_close() to close *rcptr* when it is no longer needed.

krb5 get time offsets - Return the time offsets from the os context.

This function returns the time offsets in *context*.

krb5_init_context_profile - Create a krb5 library context using a specified profile.

Create a context structure, optionally using a specified profile and initialization flags. If *profile* is NULL, the default profile will be created from config files. If *profile* is non-null, a copy of it will be made for the new context; the caller should still clean up its copy. Valid flag values are:

- KRB5_INIT_CONTEXT_SECURE Ignore environment variables
- KRB5_INIT_CONTEXT_KDC Use KDC configuration if creating profile

krb5_init_creds_free - Free an initial credentials context.

```
void krb5_init_creds_free (krb5_context context, krb5_init_creds_context ctx)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] ctx - Initial credentials context

context must be the same as the one passed to krb5_init_creds_init() for this initial credentials context.
```

krb5 init creds get - Acquire credentials using an initial credentials context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_creds_get (krb5_context context, krb5_init_creds_context ctx)
param [in] context - Library context
[in] ctx - Initial credentials context
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function synchronously obtains credentials using a context created by $krb5_init_creds_init()$. On successful return, the credentials can be retrieved with $krb5_init_creds_get_creds()$.

context must be the same as the one passed to krb5_init_creds_init() for this initial credentials context.

krb5 init creds get creds - Retrieve acquired credentials from an initial credentials context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_creds_get_creds (krb5_context context, krb5_init_creds_context ctx, krb5_creds * creds)
```

```
param [in] context - Library context
     [in] ctx - Initial credentials context
     [out] creds - Acquired credentials
retval
```

This function copies the acquired initial credentials from ctx into creds, after the successful completion of $krb5_init_creds_get()$ or $krb5_init_creds_step()$. Use $krb5_free_cred_contents()$ to free creds when it is no longer needed.

krb5_init_creds_get_error - Get the last error from KDC from an initial credentials context.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

krb5_init_creds_get_times - Retrieve ticket times from an initial credentials context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_creds_get_times (krb5_context context, krb5_init_creds_context ctx, krb5_ticket_times * times)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] ctx - Initial credentials context

[out] times - Ticket times for acquired credentials

retval
```

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

The initial credentials context must have completed obtaining credentials via either krb5_init_creds_get() or krb5_init_creds_step().

krb5 init creds init - Create a context for acquiring initial credentials.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_creds_init (krb5_context context, krb5_principal client, krb5_prompter_fct prompter, void * data, krb5_deltat start_time, krb5_get_init_creds_opt * options, krb5_init_creds_context * ctx)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] client - Client principal to get initial creds for
[in] prompter - Prompter callback
[in] data - Prompter callback argument
[in] start_time - Time when credentials become valid (0 for now)
```

```
[in] options - Options structure (NULL for default)
[out] ctx - New initial credentials context
retval
```

This function creates a new context for acquiring initial credentials. Use krb5_init_creds_free() to free ctx when it is no longer needed.

Any subsequent calls to $krb5_init_creds_step()$, $krb5_init_creds_get()$, or $krb5_init_creds_free()$ for this initial credentials context must use the same *context* argument as the one passed to this function.

krb5_init_creds_set_keytab - Specify a keytab to use for acquiring initial credentials.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_creds_set_keytab (krb5_context context, krb5_init_creds_context ctx, krb5_keytab keytab)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] ctx - Initial credentials context

[in] keytab - Key table handle

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function supplies a keytab containing the client key for an initial credentials request.

krb5 init creds set password - Set a password for acquiring initial credentials.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function supplies a password to be used to construct the client key for an initial credentials request.

krb5_init_creds_set_service - Specify a service principal for acquiring initial credentials.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_creds_set_service (krb5_context context, krb5_init_creds_context ctx, const char * service)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] ctx - Initial credentials context

[in] service - Service principal string

retval
```

This function supplies a service principal string to acquire initial credentials for instead of the default krbtgt service. *service* is parsed as a principal name; any realm part is ignored.

krb5_init_creds_step - Get the next KDC request for acquiring initial credentials.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function constructs the next KDC request in an initial credential exchange, allowing the caller to control the transport of KDC requests and replies. On the first call, *in* should be set to an empty buffer; on subsequent calls, it should be set to the KDC's reply to the previous request.

If more requests are needed, <code>flags</code> will be set to <code>KRB5_INIT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE</code> and the next request will be placed in <code>out</code> . If no more requests are needed, <code>flags</code> will not contain <code>KRB5_INIT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE</code> and <code>out</code> will be empty.

If this function returns **KRB5KRB_ERR_RESPONSE_TOO_BIG**, the caller should transmit the next request using TCP rather than UDP. If this function returns any other error, the initial credential exchange has failed.

context must be the same as the one passed to krb5_init_creds_init() for this initial credentials context.

krb5_init_keyblock - Initialize an empty krb5_keyblock .

```
krb5_error_code krb5_init_keyblock (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, size_t length, krb5_keyblock ** out)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] enctype - Encryption type

[in] length - Length of keyblock (or 0)

[out] out - New keyblock structure

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Initialize a new keyblock and allocate storage for the contents of the key. It is legal to pass in a length of 0, in which case contents are left unallocated. Use krb5_free_keyblock() to free out when it is no longer needed.

Note: If *length* is set to 0, contents are left unallocated.

```
krb5 is referral realm - Check for a match with KRB5 REFERRAL REALM.
krb5_boolean krb5_is_referral_realm (const krb5_data * r)
     param [in] r - Realm to check
     return
            • TRUE if r is zero-length, FALSE otherwise
krb5_kt_add_entry - Add a new entry to a key table.
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_add_entry (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab id, krb5_keytab_entry * entry)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] id - Key table handle
          [in] entry - Entry to be added
     retval
            • 0 Success
            • ENOMEM Insufficient memory
            • KRB5_KT_NOWRITE Key table is not writeable
     return
            · Kerberos error codes
krb5_kt_end_seq_get - Release a keytab cursor.
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_end_seq_get (krb5_context_context, krb5_keytab_keytab, krb5_kt_cursor_
                                           * cursor)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] keytab - Key table handle
          [out] cursor - Cursor
     retval
            • 0 Success
     return
            · Kerberos error codes
This function should be called to release the cursor created by krb5\_kt\_start\_seq\_get().
krb5_kt_get_entry - Get an entry from a key table.
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_get_entry (krb5_context
                                                                           krb5 keytab
                                                                                             keytab,
                                                           context,
                                        krb5 const principal principal, krb5 kvno vno, krb5 enctype enc-
                                        type, krb5_keytab_entry * entry)
```

```
param [in] context - Library context

[in] keytab - Key table handle

[in] principal - Principal name

[in] vno - Key version number (0 for highest available)

[in] enctype - Encryption type (0 zero for any enctype)

[out] entry - Returned entry from key table

retval
```

- 0 Success
- · Kerberos error codes on failure

Retrieve an entry from a key table which matches the *keytab*, *principal*, *vno*, and *enctype*. If *vno* is zero, retrieve the highest-numbered kvno matching the other fields. If *enctype* is 0, match any enctype.

Use krb5_free_keytab_entry_contents() to free entry when it is no longer needed.

Note: If *vno* is zero, the function retrieves the highest-numbered-kvno entry that matches the specified principal.

krb5_kt_have_content - Check if a keytab exists and contains entries.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_have_content (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab keytab)
param [in] context - Library context
    [in] keytab - Key table handle
retval
```

- 0 Keytab exists and contains entries
- KRB5_KT_NOTFOUND Keytab does not contain entries

Note: New in 1.11

krb5_kt_next_entry - Retrieve the next entry from the key table.

· Kerberos error codes

Return the next sequential entry in keytab and advance cursor. Callers must release the returned entry with $krb5_kt_free_entry()$.

krb5 kt read service key - Retrieve a service key from a key table.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_read_service_key (krb5_context context, krb5_pointer keypro-
carg, krb5_principal principal, krb5_kvno vno,
krb5_enctype enctype, krb5_keyblock ** key)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] keyprocarg - Name of a key table (NULL to use default name)

[in] principal - Service principal

[in] vno - Key version number (0 for highest available)

[in] enctype - Encryption type (0 for any type)

[out] key - Service key from key table

retval

• 0 Success
```

• Kerberos error code if not found or keyprocarg is invalid.

Open and search the specified key table for the entry identified by *principal*, *enctype*, and *vno*. If no key is found, return an error code.

The default key table is used, unless keyprocarg is non-null. keyprocarg designates a specific key table.

Use krb5_free_keyblock() to free key when it is no longer needed.

krb5 kt remove entry - Remove an entry from a key table.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_remove_entry (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab id, krb5_keytab_entry * en-
try)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] id - Key table handle

[in] entry - Entry to remove from key table

retval

• 0 Success

• KRB5_KT_NOWRITE Key table is not writable
```

return

return

Kerberos error codes

krb5_kt_start_seq_get - Start a sequential retrieval of key table entries.

Prepare to read sequentially every key in the specified key table. Use krb5_kt_end_seq_get() to release the cursor when it is no longer needed.

krb5 make authdata kdc issued - Encode and sign AD-KDCIssued authorization data.

This function wraps a list of authorization data entries *authdata* in an AD-KDCIssued container (see RFC 4120 section 5.2.6.2) signed with *key*. The result is returned in *ad_kdcissued* as a single-element list.

krb5 merge authdata - Merge two authorization data lists into a new list.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_merge_authdata (krb5_context context, krb5_authdata *const * inauthdat1, krb5_authdata *const * inauthdat2, krb5_authdata *** outauthdat)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] inauthdat1 - First list of krb5_authdata structures

[in] inauthdat2 - Second list of krb5_authdata structures

[out] outauthdat - Merged list of krb5_authdata structures

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Merge two authdata arrays, such as the array from a ticket and authenticator. Use krb5_free_authdata() to free outauthdat when it is no longer needed.

Note: The last array entry in *inauthdat1* and *inauthdat2* must be a NULL pointer.

krb5_mk_1cred - Format a KRB-CRED message for a single set of credentials.

- 0 Success
- ENOMEM Insufficient memory
- KRB5_RC_REQUIRED Message replay detection requires reache parameter

return

· Kerberos error codes

This is a convenience function that calls $krb5_mk_ncred()$ with a single set of credentials.

krb5_mk_error - Format and encode a KRB_ERROR message.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_mk_error (krb5_context context, const krb5_error * dec_err, krb5_data * enc_err)
param [in] context - Library context
[in] dec_err - Error structure to be encoded
[out] enc_err - Encoded error structure
retval
```

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates a **KRB_ERROR** message in *enc_err* . Use *krb5_free_data_contents()* to free *enc_err* when it is no longer needed.

krb5 mk ncred - Format a KRB-CRED message for an array of credentials.

retval

- 0 Success
- ENOMEM Insufficient memory
- KRB5_RC_REQUIRED Message replay detection requires reache parameter

return

· Kerberos error codes

This function takes an array of credentials ppcreds and formats a **KRB-CRED** message ppdata to pass to $krb5_rd_cred()$.

The message will be encrypted using the send subkey of *auth_context* if it is present, or the session key otherwise.

Note: If the KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME or KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE flag is set in auth_context, outdata is required.

krb5_mk_priv - Format a KRB-PRIV message.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_mk_priv (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, const krb5_data * userdata, krb5_data * outbuf, krb5_replay_data * outdata)
```

```
param [in] context - Library context
```

[in] auth_context - Authentication context

[in] userdata - User data for KRB-PRIV message

[out] outbuf - Formatted KRB-PRIV message

[out] outdata - Replay cache handle (NULL if not needed)

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function is similar to $krb5_mk_safe()$, but the message is encrypted and integrity-protected, not just integrity-protected.

The local address in *auth_context* must be set, and is used to form the sender address used in the KRB-SAFE message. The remote address is optional; if specified, it will be used to form the receiver address used in the message.

- KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME Use timestamps in outdata
- KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME Copy timestamp to outdata.
- KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE Use local sequence numbers from auth_context in replay cache.
- KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE Use local sequence numbers from auth_context as a sequence number in the encrypted message outbuf .

Note: If the KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME or KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE flag is set in auth context, the outdata is required.

krb5_mk_rep - Format and encrypt a KRB_AP_REP message.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_mk_rep (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_data * outbuf)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] auth_context - Authentication context

[out] outbuf - AP-REP message

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function fills in *outbuf* with an AP-REP message using information from *auth_context* .

If the flags in *auth_context* indicate that a sequence number should be used (either *KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE* or *KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE*) and the local sequence number in *auth_context* is 0, a new number will be generated with krb5_generate_seq_number().

Use krb5_free_data_contents() to free outbuf when it is no longer needed.

krb5_mk_rep_dce - Format and encrypt a KRB_AP_REP message for DCE RPC.

Use krb5 free data contents() to free outbuf when it is no longer needed.

krb5 mk req - Create a KRB AP REQ message.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

retval

This function is similar to krb5_mk_req_extended() except that it uses a given hostname, service, and ccache to construct a service principal name and obtain credentials.

Use krb5_free_data_contents() to free outbuf when it is no longer needed.

krb5 mk reg extended - Create a KRB AP REQ message using supplied credentials.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_mk_req_extended(krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context * auth_context,
                                             krb5 flags ap reg options, krb5 data * in data, krb5 creds
                                              * in creds, krb5 data * outbuf)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [inout] auth context - Pre-existing or newly created auth context
           [in] ap_req_options - AP_OPTS options
           [in] in_data - Application data to be checksummed in the authenticator, or NULL
           [in] in creds - Credentials for the service with valid ticket and key
           [out] outbuf - AP-REQ message
     retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Valid *ap_req_options* are:

- AP_OPTS_USE_SESSION_KEY Use the session key when creating the request used for user to user authentication.
- AP OPTS MUTUAL REQUIRED Request a mutual authentication packet from the reciever.
- AP OPTS USE SUBKEY Generate a subsession key from the current session key obtained from the credentials.

This function creates a KRB AP REQ message using supplied credentials in creds auth context may point to an existing auth context or to NULL, in which case a new one will be created. If in_data is non-null, a checksum of it will be included in the authenticator contained in the KRB_AP_REQ message. Use krb5 free data contents() to free outbuf when it is no longer needed.

On successful return, the authenticator is stored in *auth_context* with the *client* and *checksum* fields nulled out. (This is to prevent pointer-sharing problems; the caller should not need these fields anyway, since the caller supplied them.)

See also:

```
krb5_mk_req()
```

krb5 mk safe - Format a KRB-SAFE message.

```
krb5 error code krb5 mk safe (krb5 context context, krb5 auth context auth context, const krb5 data
                                   * userdata, krb5_data * outbuf, krb5_replay_data * outdata)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] auth_context - Authentication context
           [in] userdata - User data in the message
           [out] outbuf - Formatted KRB-SAFE buffer
           [out] outdata - Replay data. Specify NULL if not needed
```

retval

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function creates an integrity protected KRB-SAFE message using data supplied by the application.

Fields in *auth_context* specify the checksum type, the keyblock that can be used to seed the checksum, full addresses (host and port) for the sender and receiver, and KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT flags.

The local address in *auth_context* must be set, and is used to form the sender address used in the KRB-SAFE message. The remote address is optional; if specified, it will be used to form the receiver address used in the message.

If KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME flag is set in the auth_context, an entry describing the message is entered in the replay cache auth_context->rcache which enables the caller to detect if this message is reflected by an attacker. If KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME is not set, the replay cache is not used.

If either KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE or KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE is set, the auth_context local sequence number will be placed in outdata as its sequence number.

Use krb5_free_data_contents() to free outbuf when it is no longer needed.

Note: The *outdata* argument is required if *KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME* or *KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE* flag is set in the *auth_context*.

krb5 os localaddr - Return all interface addresses for this host.

Use *krb5_free_addresses* () to free *addr* when it is no longer needed.

krb5 pac add_buffer - Add a buffer to a PAC handle.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function adds a buffer of type type and contents data to pac if there isn't already a buffer of this type present.

The valid values of *type* is one of the following:

- KRB5 PAC LOGON INFO Logon information
- KRB5_PAC_CREDENTIALS_INFO Credentials information

```
• KRB5_PAC_SERVER_CHECKSUM - Server checksum
```

- KRB5_PAC_PRIVSVR_CHECKSUM KDC checksum
- KRB5_PAC_CLIENT_INFO Client name and ticket information
- KRB5_PAC_DELEGATION_INFO Constrained delegation information
- KRB5 PAC UPN DNS INFO User principal name and DNS information

krb5 pac free - Free a PAC handle.

```
void krb5_pac_free (krb5_context context, krb5_pac pac)
param [in] context - Library context
[in] pac - PAC to be freed
```

This function frees the contents of pac and the structure itself.

krb5_pac_get_buffer - Retrieve a buffer value from a PAC.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use krb5_free_data_contents() to free data when it is no longer needed.

krb5 pac get types - Return an array of buffer types in a PAC handle.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

```
krb5_pac_init - Create an empty Privilege Attribute Certificate (PAC) handle.
```

o success, otherwise Therberos error codes

Use *krb5_pac_free* () to free *pac* when it is no longer needed.

krb5_pac_parse - Unparse an encoded PAC into a new handle.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_pac_parse (krb5_context context, const void * ptr, size_t len, krb5_pac * pac)
param [in] context - Library context
[in] ptr - PAC buffer
[in] len - Length of ptr
[out] pac - PAC handle
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use *krb5_pac_free* () to free *pac* when it is no longer needed.

[out] data - Signed PAC encoding

krb5 pac sign - Sign a PAC.

This function signs pac using the keys server_key and privsvr_key and returns the signed encoding in data. pac is modified to include the server and KDC checksum buffers. Use krb5_free_data_contents() to free data when it is no longer needed.

Note: New in 1.10

krb5 pac sign ext - Sign a PAC, possibly with a specified realm.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_pac_sign_ext (krb5_context context, krb5_pac pac, krb5_timestamp authtime,
                                         krb5_const_principal principal, const krb5_keyblock * server_key,
                                         const krb5_keyblock * privsvr_key, krb5_boolean with_realm,
                                         krb5 data * data)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] pac - PAC handle
           [in] authtime - Expected timestamp
           [in] principal - Principal name (or NULL)
           [in] server_key - Key for server checksum
           [in] privsvr_key - Key for KDC checksum
           [in] with realm - If true, include the realm of principal
           [out] data - Signed PAC encoding
```

This function is similar to krb5_pac_sign(), but adds a parameter with_realm. If with_realm is true, the PAC CLIENT INFO field of the signed PAC will include the realm of principal as well as the name. This flag is necessary to generate PACs for cross-realm S4U2Self referrals.

Note: New in 1.17

```
krb5_pac_verify - Verify a PAC.
```

```
krb5_error_code krb5_pac_verify (krb5_context context, const krb5_pac pac, krb5_timestamp authtime,
                                      krb5_const_principal principal, const krb5_keyblock * server, const
                                      krb5_keyblock * privsvr)
     param [in] context - Library context
           [in] pac - PAC handle
```

[in] authtime - Expected timestamp

[in] principal - Expected principal name (or NULL)

[in] server - Key to validate server checksum (or NULL)

[in] privsvr - Key to validate KDC checksum (or NULL)

retval

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function validates pac against the supplied server, privsvr, principal and authtime. If principal is NULL, the principal and authtime are not verified. If server or privsvr is NULL, the corresponding checksum is not verified.

If successful, pac is marked as verified.

Note: A checksum mismatch can occur if the PAC was copied from a cross-realm TGT by an ignorant KDC; also macOS Server Open Directory (as of 10.6) generates PACs with no server checksum at all. One should consider not failing the whole authentication because of this reason, but, instead, treating the ticket as if it did not contain a PAC or marking the PAC information as non-verified.

krb5_pac_verify_ext - Verify a PAC, possibly from a specified realm.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_pac_verify_ext (krb5_context context, const krb5_pac pac, krb5_timestamp authtime, krb5_const_principal principal, const krb5_keyblock * server, const krb5_keyblock * privsvr, krb5_boolean with_realm)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] pac - PAC handle

[in] authtime - Expected timestamp

[in] principal - Expected principal name (or NULL)

[in] server - Key to validate server checksum (or NULL)

[in] privsvr - Key to validate KDC checksum (or NULL)

[in] with_realm - If true, expect the realm of principal
```

This function is similar to $krb5_pac_verify()$, but adds a parameter $with_realm$. If $with_realm$ is true, the PAC_CLIENT_INFO field is expected to include the realm of principal as well as the name. This flag is necessary to verify PACs in cross-realm S4U2Self referral TGTs.

Note: New in 1.17

krb5_prepend_error_message - Add a prefix to the message for an error code.

```
void krb5_prepend_error_message (krb5_context ctx, krb5_error_code code, const char * fmt, ...)
param [in] ctx - Library context
[in] code - Error code
[in] fmt - Format string for error message prefix
```

Format a message and prepend it to the current message for *code* . The prefix will be separated from the old message with a colon and space.

krb5_principal2salt - Convert a principal name into the default salt for that principal.

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

krb5_rd_cred - Read and validate a KRB-CRED message.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_rd_cred (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_data * pcred-data, krb5_creds *** pppcreds, krb5_replay_data * outdata)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] auth_context - Authentication context

[in] pcreddata - KRB-CRED message

[out] pppcreds - Null-terminated array of forwarded credentials

[out] outdata - Replay data (NULL if not needed)

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

pcreddata will be decrypted using the receiving subkey if it is present in *auth_context*, or the session key if the receiving subkey is not present or fails to decrypt the message.

Use krb5_free_tgt_creds () to free pppcreds when it is no longer needed.

Note: The *outdata* argument is required if *KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME* or *KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE* flag is set in the *auth_context*.

krb5_rd_error - Decode a KRB-ERROR message.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function processes **KRB-ERROR** message *enc_errbuf* and returns an allocated structure *dec_error* containing the error message. Use *krb5_free_error*() to free *dec_error* when it is no longer needed.

krb5 rd priv - Process a KRB-PRIV message.

This function parses a **KRB-PRIV** message, verifies its integrity, and stores its unencrypted data into *outbuf*.

If the KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE flag is set in auth_context, the sequence number of the KRB-SAFE message is checked against the remote sequence number field of auth_context. Otherwise, the sequence number is not used.

If the KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME flag is set in auth_context, then two additional checks are performed:

- The timestamp in the message must be within the permitted clock skew (which is usually five minutes).
- The message must not be a replayed message field in *auth context*.

Note: If the KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME or KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE flag is set in auth_context, outdata is required.

krb5_rd_rep - Parse and decrypt a KRB_AP_REP message.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function parses, decrypts and verifies a message from *inbuf* and fills in *repl* with a pointer to allocated memory containing the fields from the encrypted response.

Use krb5_free_ap_rep_enc_part () to free repl when it is no longer needed.

krb5_rd_rep_dce - Parse and decrypt a KRB_AP_REP message for DCE RPC.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_rd_rep_dce (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, cons
krb5_data * inbuf, krb5_ui_4 * nonce)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] auth_context - Authentication context

[in] inbuf - AP-REP message

[out] nonce - Sequence number from the decrypted reply

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function parses, decrypts and verifies a message from *inbuf* and fills in *nonce* with a decrypted reply sequence number.

krb5_rd_req - Parse and decrypt a KRB_AP_REQ message.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function parses, decrypts and verifies a AP-REQ message from *inbuf* and stores the authenticator in *auth_context*

If a keyblock was specified in *auth_context* using *krb5_auth_con_setuseruserkey()*, that key is used to decrypt the ticket in AP-REQ message and *keytab* is ignored. In this case, *server* should be specified as a complete principal name to allow for proper transited-path checking and replay cache selection.

Otherwise, the decryption key is obtained from *keytab*, or from the default keytab if it is NULL. In this case, *server* may be a complete principal name, a matching principal (see *krb5_sname_match()*), or NULL to match any principal name. The keys tried against the encrypted part of the ticket are determined as follows:

- If server is a complete principal name, then its entry in keytab is tried.
- Otherwise, if keytab is iterable, then all entries in keytab which match server are tried.
- Otherwise, the server principal in the ticket must match server, and its entry in keytab is tried.

The client specified in the decrypted authenticator must match the client specified in the decrypted ticket.

If the remote_addr field of auth_context is set, the request must come from that address.

If a replay cache handle is provided in the *auth_context*, the authenticator and ticket are verified against it. If no conflict is found, the new authenticator is then stored in the replay cache of *auth_context*.

Various other checks are performed on the decoded data, including cross-realm policy, clockskew, and ticket validation times.

On success the authenticator, subkey, and remote sequence number of the request are stored in $auth_context$. If the $AP_OPTS_MUTUAL_REQUIRED$ bit is set, the local sequence number is XORed with the remote sequence number in the request.

Use krb5_free_ticket() to free ticket when it is no longer needed.

krb5 rd safe - Process KRB-SAFE message.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_rd_safe (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, const krb5_data * inbuf, krb5_data * outbuf, krb5_replay_data * outdata)
```

```
param [in] context - Library context
    [in] auth_context - Authentication context
    [in] inbuf - KRB-SAFE message to be parsed
    [out] outbuf - Data parsed from KRB-SAFE message
    [out] outdata - Replay data. Specify NULL if not needed
retval
```

This function parses a **KRB-SAFE** message, verifies its integrity, and stores its data into *outbuf*.

If the KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE flag is set in auth_context, the sequence number of the KRB-SAFE message is checked against the remote sequence number field of auth_context. Otherwise, the sequence number is not used.

If the KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME flag is set in auth_context, then two additional checks are performed:

- The timestamp in the message must be within the permitted clock skew (which is usually five minutes).
- The message must not be a replayed message field in *auth_context* .

Use krb5_free_data_contents() to free outbuf when it is no longer needed.

Note: The *outdata* argument is required if *KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME* or *KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE* flag is set in the *auth_context*.

krb5 read password - Read a password from keyboard input.

[in] prompt - First user prompt when reading password

[in] prompt2 - Second user prompt (NULL to prompt only once)

[out] return_pwd - Returned password

[inout] size_return - On input, maximum size of password; on output, size of password read

retval

0 Success

return

- Error in reading or verifying the password
- · Kerberos error codes

This function reads a password from keyboard input and stores it in *return_pwd* . *size_return* should be set by the caller to the amount of storage space available in *return_pwd*; on successful return, it will be set to the length of the password read.

prompt is printed to the terminal, followed by":", and then a password is read from the keyboard.

If *prompt2* is NULL, the password is read only once. Otherwise, *prompt2* is printed to the terminal and a second password is read. If the two passwords entered are not identical, KRB5_LIBOS_BADPWDMATCH is returned.

Echoing is turned off when the password is read.

```
krb5_salttype_to_string - Convert a salt type to a string.
```

```
krb5_error_code krb5_salttype_to_string (krb5_int32 salttype, char * buffer, size_t buflen)
param [in] salttype - Salttype to convert
        [out] buffer - Buffer to receive the converted string
        [in] buflen - Storage available in buffer
        retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

krb5_server_decrypt_ticket_keytab - Decrypt a ticket using the specified key table.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_server_decrypt_ticket_keytab (krb5_context context, const krb5_keytab kt, krb5_ticket * ticket)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] kt - Key table

[in] ticket - Ticket to be decrypted

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function takes a *ticket* as input and decrypts it using key data from kt. The result is placed into ticket-> enc_part2

krb5_set_default_tgs_enctypes - Set default TGS encryption types in a krb5_context structure.

- 0 Success
- KRB5_PROG_ETYPE_NOSUPP Program lacks support for encryption type

return

· Kerberos error codes

This function sets the default enctype list for TGS requests made using *context* to *etypes*.

Note: This overrides the default list (from config file or built-in).

```
krb5 set error message - Set an extended error message for an error code.
void krb5_set_error_message (krb5_context ctx, krb5_error_code code, const char * fmt, ...)
     param [in] ctx - Library context
          [in] code - Error code
          [in] fmt - Error string for the error code
krb5 set kdc recv hook - Set a KDC post-receive hook function.
void krb5_set_kdc_recv_hook (krb5_context context, krb5_post_recv_hore, void * data)
     param [in] context - The library context.
          [in] recv_hook - Hook function (or NULL to disable the hook)
          [in] data - Callback data to be passed to recv hook
     recv_hook will be called after a reply is received from a KDC during a call to a library function such as
     krb5_get_credentials(). The hook function may inspect or override the reply. This hook will
     not be executed if the pre-send hook returns a synthetic reply.
Note: New in 1.15
krb5 set kdc send hook - Set a KDC pre-send hook function.
void krb5_set_kdc_send_hook (krb5_context context, krb5_pre_send_fn send_hook, void * data)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] send_hook - Hook function (or NULL to disable the hook)
          [in] data - Callback data to be passed to send_hook
     send_hook will be called before messages are sent to KDCs by library functions such as
     krb5_get_credentials(). The hook function may inspect, override, or synthesize its own re-
     ply to the message.
Note: New in 1.15
krb5 set real time - Set time offset field in a krb5 context structure.
krb5_error_code krb5_set_real_time (krb5_context context, krb5_timestamp seconds, krb5_int32 mi-
                                         croseconds)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] seconds - Real time, seconds portion
          [in] microseconds - Real time, microseconds portion
     retval
```

This function sets the time offset in *context* to the difference between the system time and the real time as determined by *seconds* and *microseconds*.

```
krb5 string to cksumtype - Convert a string to a checksum type.
krb5_error_code krb5_string_to_cksumtype (char * string, krb5_cksumtype * cksumtype)
     param [in] string - String to be converted
          [out] cksumtypep - Checksum type to be filled in
     retval
            • 0 Success; otherwise - EINVAL
krb5 string to deltat - Convert a string to a delta time value.
krb5_error_code krb5_string_to_deltat (char * string, krb5_deltat * deltatp)
     param [in] string - String to be converted
          [out] deltatp - Delta time to be filled in
     retval
            • 0 Success; otherwise - KRB5_DELTAT_BADFORMAT
krb5_string_to_enctype - Convert a string to an encryption type.
krb5_error_code krb5_string_to_enctype (char * string, krb5_enctype * enctypep)
     param [in] string - String to convert to an encryption type
          [out] enctypep - Encryption type
     retval
            • 0 Success; otherwise - EINVAL
krb5_string_to_salttype - Convert a string to a salt type.
krb5_error_code krb5_string_to_salttype (char * string, krb5_int32 * salttypep)
     param [in] string - String to convert to an encryption type
          [out] salttypep - Salt type to be filled in
     retval
            • 0 Success; otherwise - EINVAL
krb5 string to timestamp - Convert a string to a timestamp.
krb5_error_code krb5_string_to_timestamp (char * string, krb5_timestamp * timestampp)
     param [in] string - String to be converted
          [out] timestampp - Pointer to timestamp
     retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - EINVAL

krb5_timeofday - Retrieve the current time with context specific time offset adjustment.

return

· Kerberos error codes

This function retrieves the system time of day with the context specific time offset adjustment.

krb5_timestamp_to_sfstring - Convert a timestamp to a string, with optional output padding.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_timestamp_to_sfstring (krb5_timestamp timestamp, char * buffer, size_t bu-
flen, char * pad)

param [in] timestamp - Timestamp to convert

[out] buffer - Buffer to hold the converted timestamp

[in] buflen - Length of buffer

[in] pad - Optional value to pad buffer if converted timestamp does not fill it
retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes
```

• O Success, otherwise - Refueros error codes

If pad is not NULL, buffer is padded out to buflen - 1 characters with the value of * pad .

krb5_timestamp_to_string - Convert a timestamp to a string.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_timestamp_to_string (krb5_timestamp timestamp, char * buffer, size_t buflen)
param [in] timestamp - Timestamp to convert
        [out] buffer - Buffer to hold converted timestamp
        [in] buflen - Storage available in buffer
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

The string is returned in the locale's appropriate date and time representation.

krb5_tkt_creds_free - Free a TGS request context.

```
void krb5_tkt_creds_free (krb5_context context, krb5_tkt_creds_context ctx)
param [in] context - Library context
[in] ctx - TGS request context
```

Note: New in 1.9

krb5_tkt_creds_get - Synchronously obtain credentials using a TGS request context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_tkt_creds_get (krb5_context context, krb5_tkt_creds_context ctx)
param [in] context - Library context
        [in] ctx - TGS request context
        retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function synchronously obtains credentials using a context created by $krb5_tkt_creds_init()$. On successful return, the credentials can be retrieved with $krb5_tkt_creds_qet_creds()$.

Note: New in 1.9

krb5_tkt_creds_get_creds - Retrieve acquired credentials from a TGS request context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_tkt_creds_get_creds (krb5_context context, krb5_tkt_creds_context ctx, krb5_creds * creds)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] ctx - TGS request context

[out] creds - Acquired credentials

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function copies the acquired initial credentials from ctx into creds, after the successful completion of $krb5_tkt_creds_get()$ or $krb5_tkt_creds_step()$. Use $krb5_free_cred_contents()$ to free creds when it is no longer needed.

Note: New in 1.9

krb5_tkt_creds_get_times - Retrieve ticket times from a TGS request context.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_tkt_creds_get_times (krb5_context context, krb5_tkt_creds_context ctx, krb5_ticket_times * times)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] ctx - TGS request context

[out] times - Ticket times for acquired credentials

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

The TGS request context must have completed obtaining credentials via either $krb5_tkt_creds_get()$ or $krb5_tkt_creds_step()$.

Note: New in 1.9

krb5 tkt creds init - Create a context to get credentials from a KDC's Ticket Granting Service.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function prepares to obtain credentials matching *creds*, either by retrieving them from *ccache* or by making requests to ticket-granting services beginning with a ticket-granting ticket for the client principal's realm.

The resulting TGS acquisition context can be used asynchronously with $krb5_tkt_creds_step()$ or synchronously with $krb5_tkt_creds_get()$. See also $krb5_get_credentials()$ for synchronous use.

Use krb5_tkt_creds_free() to free ctx when it is no longer needed.

Note: New in 1.9

krb5_tkt_creds_step - Get the next KDC request in a TGS exchange.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function constructs the next KDC request for a TGS exchange, allowing the caller to control the transport of KDC requests and replies. On the first call, *in* should be set to an empty buffer; on subsequent calls, it should be set to the KDC's reply to the previous request.

If more requests are needed, <code>flags</code> will be set to <code>KRB5_TKT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE</code> and the next request will be placed in <code>out</code>. If no more requests are needed, <code>flags</code> will not contain <code>KRB5_TKT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE</code> and <code>out</code> will be empty.

If this function returns **KRB5KRB_ERR_RESPONSE_TOO_BIG**, the caller should transmit the next request using TCP rather than UDP. If this function returns any other error, the TGS exchange has failed.

Note: New in 1.9

krb5 verify init creds - Verify initial credentials against a keytab.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_verify_init_creds (krb5_context context, krb5_creds * creds, krb5_principal server, krb5_keytab keytab, krb5_ccache * ccache, krb5_verify_init_creds_opt * options)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] creds - Initial credentials to be verified

[in] server - Server principal (or NULL)

[in] keytab - Key table (NULL to use default keytab)

[in] ccache - Credential cache for fetched creds (or NULL)

[in] options - Verification options (NULL for default options)

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function attempts to verify that *creds* were obtained from a KDC with knowledge of a key in *keytab*, or the default keytab if *keytab* is NULL. If *server* is provided, the highest-kvno key entry for that principal name is used to verify the credentials; otherwise, all unique"host"service principals in the keytab are tried.

If the specified keytab does not exist, or is empty, or cannot be read, or does not contain an entry for *server*, then credential verification may be skipped unless configuration demands that it succeed. The caller can control this behavior by providing a verification options structure; see <code>krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_init()</code> and <code>krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_set_ap_req_nofail()</code>.

If *ccache* is NULL, any additional credentials fetched during the verification process will be destroyed. If *ccache* points to NULL, a memory ccache will be created for the additional credentials and returned in *ccache* . If *ccache* points to a valid credential cache handle, the additional credentials will be stored in that cache.

```
krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_init - Initialize a credential verification options structure.
```

```
void krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_init (krb5_verify_init_creds_opt * k5_vic_options)

param [in] k5_vic_options - Verification options structure
```

krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_set_ap_req_nofail - Set whether credential verification is required.

```
void krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_set_ap_req_nofail (krb5_verify_init_creds_opt * k5_vic_options, int ap_req_nofail)

param [in] k5_vic_options - Verification options structure

[in] ap_req_nofail - Whether to require successful verification
```

This function determines how $krb5_verify_init_creds$ () behaves if no keytab information is available. If ap_req_nofail is **FALSE**, verification will be skipped in this case and $krb5_verify_init_creds$ () will return successfully. If ap_req_nofail is **TRUE**, $krb5_verify_init_creds$ () will not return successfully unless verification can be performed.

If this function is not used, the behavior of krb5_verify_init_creds() is determined through configuration.

```
krb5 vprepend error message - Add a prefix to the message for an error code using a va list.
```

```
void krb5_vprepend_error_message (krb5_context ctx, krb5_error_code code, const char * fmt, va_list args)
```

param [in] ctx - Library context

[in] code - Error code

[in] fmt - Format string for error message prefix

[in] args - List of vprintf(3) style arguments

This function is similar to krb5_prepend_error_message(), but uses a va_list instead of variadic arguments.

krb5_vset_error_message - Set an extended error message for an error code using a va_list.

```
void krb5_vset_error_message(krb5_context ctx, krb5_error_code code, const char * fmt, va_list args)
```

param [in] ctx - Library context

[in] code - Error code

[in] fmt - Error string for the error code

[in] args - List of vprintf(3) style arguments

krb5 vwrap error message - Add a prefix to a different error code's message using a va list.

```
void krb5_vwrap_error_message (krb5_context ctx, krb5_error_code old_code, krb5_error_code code, const char * fmt, va_list args)
```

param [in] ctx - Library context

[in] old_code - Previous error code

[in] code - Error code

[in] fmt - Format string for error message prefix

[in] args - List of vprintf(3) style arguments

This function is similar to krb5_wrap_error_message (), but uses a va_list instead of variadic arguments.

krb5 wrap error message - Add a prefix to a different error code's message.

```
void krb5_wrap_error_message (krb5_context ctx, krb5_error_code old_code, krb5_error_code code, const char * fmt, ...)
```

```
param [in] ctx - Library context[in] old_code - Previous error code[in] code - Error code[in] fmt - Format string for error message prefix
```

Format a message and prepend it to the message for *old_code* . The prefix will be separated from the old message with a colon and space. Set the resulting message as the extended error message for *code* .

6.1.3 Public interfaces that should not be called directly

```
krb5_c_block_size - Return cipher block size.
```

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_block_size (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, size_t * blocksize)
param [in] context - Library context
    [in] enctype - Encryption type
    [out] blocksize - Block size for enctype
    retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

krb5_c_checksum_length - Return the length of checksums for a checksum type.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

krb5_c_crypto_length - Return a length of a message field specific to the encryption type.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_crypto_length (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, krb5_cryptotype type, unsigned int * size)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] enctype - Encryption type

[in] type - Type field (See KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE types)

[out] size - Length of the type specific to enctype

retval
```

krb5_c_crypto_length_iov - Fill in lengths for header, trailer and padding in a IOV array.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_crypto_length_iov (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, krb5_crypto_iov * data, size_t num_data)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] enctype - Encryption type

[inout] data - IOV array

[in] num_data - Size of data

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Padding is set to the actual padding required based on the provided *data* buffers. Typically this API is used after setting up the data buffers and *KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY* buffers, but before actually allocating header, trailer and padding.

krb5_c_decrypt - Decrypt data using a key (operates on keyblock).

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_decrypt (krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock * key, krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_data * cipher_state, const krb5_enc_data * input, krb5_data * output)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] key - Encryption key

[in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE types)

[inout] cipher_state - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed

[in] input - Encrypted data

[out] output - Decrypted data

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function decrypts the data block *input* and stores the output into *output*. The actual decryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher_state* specifies the beginning state for the decryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation.

Note: The caller must initialize *output* and allocate at least enough space for the result. The usual practice is to allocate an output buffer as long as the ciphertext, and let $krb5_c_decrypt$ () trim *output->length*. For some enctypes, the resulting *output->length* may include padding bytes.

krb5 c decrypt iov - Decrypt data in place supporting AEAD (operates on keyblock).

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_decrypt_iov (krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock * keyblock, krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_data * cipher_state, krb5_crypto_iov * data, size_t num_data)
```

```
param [in] context - Library context
    [in] keyblock - Encryption key
    [in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE types)
    [in] cipher_state - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed
    [inout] data - IOV array. Modified in-place.
    [in] num_data - Size of data
retval
```

This function decrypts the data block *data* and stores the output in-place. The actual decryption key will be derived from *keyblock* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher_state* specifies the beginning state for the decryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation. The caller must allocate the right number of krb5_crypto_iov structures before calling into this API.

See also:

```
krb5_c_decrypt_iov()
```

Note: On return from a $krb5_c_decrypt_iov()$ call, the *data->length* in the iov structure are adjusted to reflect actual lengths of the ciphertext used. For example, if the padding length is too large, the length will be reduced. Lengths are never increased.

krb5_c_derive_prfplus - Derive a key using some input data (via RFC 6113 PRF+).

This function uses PRF+ as defined in RFC 6113 to derive a key from another key and an input string. If *enctype* is **ENCTYPE_NULL**, the output key will have the same enctype as the input key.

krb5 c encrypt - Encrypt data using a key (operates on keyblock).

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_encrypt (krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock * key, krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_data * cipher_state, const krb5_data * input, krb5_enc_data * output)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] key - Encryption key

[in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE types)

[inout] cipher state - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed
```

```
[in] input - Data to be encrypted
[out] output - Encrypted data
retval
```

This function encrypts the data block *input* and stores the output into *output*. The actual encryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher_state* specifies the beginning state for the encryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation.

Note: The caller must initialize *output* and allocate at least enough space for the result (using *krb5_c_encrypt_length()* to determine the amount of space needed). *output->length* will be set to the actual length of the ciphertext.

krb5 c encrypt iov - Encrypt data in place supporting AEAD (operates on keyblock).

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_encrypt_iov (krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_data * cipher_state, krb5_crypto_iov * data, size_t num_data)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] keyblock - Encryption key

[in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE types)

[in] cipher_state - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed

[inout] data - IOV array. Modified in-place.

[in] num_data - Size of data

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function encrypts the data block *data* and stores the output in-place. The actual encryption key will be derived from *keyblock* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher_state* specifies the beginning state for the encryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation. The caller must allocate the right number of krb5_crypto_iov structures before calling into this API.

See also:

```
krb5 c decrypt iov()
```

Note: On return from a krb5_c_encrypt_iov() call, the data->length in the iov structure are adjusted to reflect actual lengths of the ciphertext used. For example, if the padding length is too large, the length will be reduced. Lengths are never increased.

krb5_c_encrypt_length - Compute encrypted data length.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_encrypt_length (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, size_t inputlen, size_t * length)
```

krb5_c_enctype_compare - Compare two encryption types.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_enctype_compare (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype e1, krb5_enctype e2, krb5_boolean * similar)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] e1 - First encryption type

[in] e2 - Second encryption type

[out] similar - TRUE if types are similar, FALSE if not retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function determines whether two encryption types use the same kind of keys.

```
krb5 c free state - Free a cipher state previously allocated by krb5 c init state().
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

krb5_c_fx_cf2_simple - Compute the KRB-FX-CF2 combination of two keys and pepper strings.

```
[out] out - Output key
```

This function computes the KRB-FX-CF2 function over its inputs and places the results in a newly allocated keyblock. This function is simple in that it assumes that pepper1 and pepper2 are C strings with no internal nulls and that the enctype of the result will be the same as that of k1. k1 and k2 may be of different enctypes.

krb5_c_init_state - Initialize a new cipher state.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

krb5_c_is_coll_proof_cksum - Test whether a checksum type is collision-proof.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_c_is_coll_proof_cksum (krb5_cksumtype ctype)
param [in] ctype - Checksum type
return
```

• TRUE if ctype is collision-proof, FALSE if it is not collision-proof or not a valid checksum type.

krb5 c is keyed cksum - Test whether a checksum type is keyed.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_c_is_keyed_cksum(krb5_cksumtype ctype)
param [in] ctype - Checksum type
return
```

• TRUE if ctype is a keyed checksum type, FALSE otherwise.

krb5_c_keyed_checksum_types - Return a list of keyed checksum types usable with an encryption type.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_keyed_checksum_types (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, un-
signed int * count, krb5_cksumtype ** cksumtypes)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] enctype - Encryption type

[out] count - Count of allowable checksum types

[out] cksumtypes - Array of allowable checksum types
```

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use krb5_free_cksumtypes() to free cksumtypes when it is no longer needed.

krb5_c_keylengths - Return length of the specified key in bytes.

krb5 c make checksum - Compute a checksum (operates on keyblock).

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_make_checksum (krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype cksumtype, const krb5_keyblock * key, krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_data * input, krb5_checksum * cksum)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] cksumtype - Checksum type (0 for mandatory type)

[in] key - Encryption key for a keyed checksum

[in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE types)

[in] input - Input data

[out] cksum - Generated checksum

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function computes a checksum of type *cksumtype* over *input*, using *key* if the checksum type is a keyed checksum. If *cksumtype* is 0 and *key* is non-null, the checksum type will be the mandatory-to-implement checksum type for the key's encryption type. The actual checksum key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the checksum type. The newly created *cksum* must be released by calling *krb5_free_checksum_contents()* when it is no longer needed.

See also:

```
krb5_c_verify_checksum()
```

Note: This function is similar to krb5_k_make_checksum(), but operates on keyblock key.

krb5_c_make_checksum_iov - Fill in a checksum element in IOV array (operates on keyblock)

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_make_checksum_iov (krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype cksumtype, const krb5_keyblock * key, krb5_keyusage usage, krb5_crypto_iov * data, size_t num_data)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] cksumtype - Checksum type (0 for mandatory type)

[in] key - Encryption key for a keyed checksum

[in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE types)

[inout] data - IOV array

[in] num_data - Size of data
```

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Create a checksum in the KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_CHECKSUM element over KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_DATA and KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY chunks in data . Only the KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_CHECKSUM region is modified.

See also:

krb5_c_verify_checksum_iov()

Note: This function is similar to $krb5_k_make_checksum_iov()$, but operates on keyblock key.

krb5_c_make_random_key - Generate an enctype-specific random encryption key.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Use krb5_free_keyblock_contents() to free k5_random_key when no longer needed.

krb5_c_padding_length - Return a number of padding octets.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_padding_length (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, size_t data_length, unsigned int * size)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] enctype - Encryption type

[in] data_length - Length of the plaintext to pad

[out] size - Number of padding octets
```

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - KRB5_BAD_ENCTYPE

This function returns the number of the padding octets required to pad data_length octets of plaintext.

krb5_c_prf - Generate enctype-specific pseudo-random bytes.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_prf (krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock * keyblock, krb5_data * input, krb5_data * output)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] keyblock - Key

[in] input - Input data

[out] output - Output data

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function selects a pseudo-random function based on keyblock and computes its value over input, placing the result into output. The caller must preinitialize output and allocate space for the result, using $krb5_c_prf_length()$ to determine the required length.

krb5_c_prfplus - Generate pseudo-random bytes using RFC 6113 PRF+.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_prfplus (krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock * k, const krb5_data * input, krb5_data * output)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] k - KDC contribution key

[in] input - Input data

[out] output - Pseudo-random output buffer

return
```

• 0 on success, E2BIG if output->length is too large for PRF+ to generate, ENOMEM on allocation failure, or an error code from krb5_c_prf()

This function fills *output* with PRF+(k, input) as defined in RFC 6113 section 5.1. The caller must preinitialize *output* and allocate the desired amount of space. The length of the pseudo-random output will match the length of *output*.

Note: RFC 4402 defines a different PRF+ operation. This function does not implement that operation.

krb5 c prf length - Get the output length of pseudo-random functions for an encryption type.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_prf_length (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, size_t * len)
param [in] context - Library context
[in] enctype - Encryption type
[out] len - Length of PRF output
retval
```

krb5_c_random_add_entropy - Add entropy to the pseudo-random number generator.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Contribute entropy to the PRNG used by krb5 crypto operations. This may or may not affect the output of the next crypto operation requiring random data.

krb5 c random make octets - Generate pseudo-random bytes.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_random_make_octets (krb5_context context, krb5_data * data)
param [in] context - Library context
        [out] data - Random data
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Fills in *data* with bytes from the PRNG used by krb5 crypto operations. The caller must preinitialize *data* and allocate the desired amount of space.

krb5 c random os entropy - Collect entropy from the OS if possible.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_random_os_entropy (krb5_context context, int strong, int * success)
param [in] context - Library context
    [in] strong - Strongest available source of entropy
    [out] success - 1 if OS provides entropy, 0 otherwise
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

If *strong* is non-zero, this function attempts to use the strongest available source of entropy. Setting this flag may cause the function to block on some operating systems. Good uses include seeding the PRNG for kadmind and realm setup.

krb5 c random to key - Generate an enctype-specific key from random data.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_random_to_key (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, krb5_data * ran-
dom_data, krb5_keyblock * k5_random_key)
```

```
param [in] context - Library context
    [in] enctype - Encryption type
    [in] random_data - Random input data
    [out] k5_random_key - Resulting key
retval
```

This function takes random input data random_data and produces a valid key k5_random_key for a given enctype.

See also:

```
krb5_c_keylengths()
```

Note: It is assumed that $k5_random_key$ has already been initialized and $k5_random_key->contents$ has been allocated with the correct length.

krb5_c_string_to_key - Convert a string (such a password) to a key.

,

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function converts *string* to a *key* of encryption type *enctype*, using the specified *salt*. The newly created *key* must be released by calling *krb5_free_keyblock_contents()* when it is no longer needed.

krb5_c_string_to_key_with_params - Convert a string (such as a password) to a key with additional parameters.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_string_to_key_with_params (krb5_context context, krb5_enctype enctype, const krb5_data * string, const krb5_data * salt, const krb5_data * params, krb5_keyblock * key)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] enctype - Encryption type

[in] string - String to be converted

[in] salt - Salt value

[in] params - Parameters

[out] key - Generated key
```

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function is similar to $krb5_c_string_to_key()$, but also takes parameters which may affect the algorithm in an enctype-dependent way. The newly created key must be released by calling $krb5_free_keyblock_contents()$ when it is no longer needed.

krb5_c_valid_cksumtype - Verify that specified checksum type is a valid Kerberos checksum type.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_c_valid_cksumtype (krb5_cksumtype ctype)
param [in] ctype - Checksum type
return
```

• TRUE if ctype is valid, FALSE if not

krb5_c_valid_enctype - Verify that a specified encryption type is a valid Kerberos encryption type.

```
krb5_boolean krb5_c_valid_enctype (krb5_enctype ktype)
param [in] ktype - Encryption type
return
```

• TRUE if ktype is valid, FALSE if not

krb5_c_verify_checksum - Verify a checksum (operates on keyblock).

retval

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function verifies that *cksum* is a valid checksum for *data*. If the checksum type of *cksum* is a keyed checksum, *key* is used to verify the checksum. If the checksum type in *cksum* is 0 and *key* is not NULL, the mandatory checksum type for *key* will be used. The actual checksum key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the checksum type.

Note: This function is similar to $krb5_k_verify_checksum()$, but operates on keyblock key.

```
krb5 c verify checksum iov - Validate a checksum element in IOV array (operates on keyblock).
```

```
krb5_error_code krb5_c_verify_checksum_iov (krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype cksumtype, const krb5_keyblock * key, krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_crypto_iov key, krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_crypto_iov krb5_boolean * valid)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] cksumtype - Checksum type (0 for mandatory type)

[in] key - Encryption key for a keyed checksum

[in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE types)

[in] data - IOV array

[in] num_data - Size of data

[out] valid - Non-zero for success, zero for failure

retval
```

Confirm that the checksum in the KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_CHECKSUM element is a valid checksum of the KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_DATA and KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY regions in the iov.

See also:

```
krb5_c_make_checksum_iov()
```

Note: This function is similar to krb5_k_verify_checksum_iov(), but operates on keyblock key.

krb5_cksumtype_to_string - Convert a checksum type to a string.

krb5 decode authdata container - Unwrap authorization data.

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

See also:

```
krb5_encode_authdata_container()
```

krb5 decode ticket - Decode an ASN.1-formatted ticket.

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

krb5_deltat_to_string - Convert a relative time value to a string.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_deltat_to_string (krb5_deltat deltat, char * buffer, size_t buflen)
param [in] deltat - Relative time value to convert
    [out] buffer - Buffer to hold time string
    [in] buflen - Storage available in buffer
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

krb5_encode_authdata_container - Wrap authorization data in a container.

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

The result is returned in *container* as a single-element list.

See also:

```
krb5_decode_authdata_container()
```

krb5_enctype_to_name - Convert an encryption type to a name or alias.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_enctype_to_name (krb5_enctype enctype, krb5_boolean shortest, char * buffer, size_t buflen)

param [in] enctype - Encryption type

[in] shortest - Flag

[out] buffer - Buffer to hold encryption type string

[in] buflen - Storage available in buffer

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

If *shortest* is FALSE, this function returns the enctype's canonical name (like"aes128-cts-hmac-sha1-96"). If *shortest* is TRUE, it return the enctype's shortest alias (like"aes128-cts").

Note: New in 1.9

krb5_enctype_to_string - Convert an encryption type to a string.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_enctype_to_string (krb5_enctype enctype, char * buffer, size_t buflen)
param [in] enctype - Encryption type
[out] buffer - Buffer to hold encryption type string
[in] buflen - Storage available in buffer
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

```
krb5 free checksum - Free a krb5 checksum structure.
```

```
void krb5_free_checksum (krb5_context context, krb5_checksum * val)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] val - Checksum structure to be freed
```

This function frees the contents of *val* and the structure itself.

krb5_free_checksum_contents - Free the contents of a krb5_checksum structure.

```
void krb5_free_checksum_contents (krb5_context context, krb5_checksum * val)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] val - Checksum structure to free contents of
```

This function frees the contents of val, but not the structure itself.

```
krb5 free cksumtypes - Free an array of checksum types.
void krb5_free_cksumtypes (krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype * val)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] val - Array of checksum types to be freed
krb5_free_tgt_creds - Free an array of credential structures.
void krb5_free_tgt_creds (krb5_context context, krb5_creds ** tgts)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] tgts - Null-terminated array of credentials to free
Note: The last entry in the array tgts must be a NULL pointer.
krb5 k create key - Create a krb5 key from the enctype and key data in a keyblock.
krb5_error_code krb5_k_create_key (krb5_context context, const krb5_keyblock * key_data, krb5_key
                                        * out)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] key_data - Keyblock
          [out] out - Opaque key
     retval
             • 0 Success; otherwise - KRB5_BAD_ENCTYPE
The reference count on a key out is set to 1. Use krb5\_k\_free\_key() to free out when it is no longer needed.
krb5_k_decrypt - Decrypt data using a key (operates on opaque key).
krb5_error_code krb5_k_decrypt (krb5_context context, krb5_key key, krb5_keyusage usage, const
                                    krb5_data * cipher_state, const krb5_enc_data * input, krb5_data
                                    * output)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] key - Encryption key
          [in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE types)
          [inout] cipher_state - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed
          [in] input - Encrypted data
          [out] output - Decrypted data
     retval
             • 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes
```

This function decrypts the data block *input* and stores the output into *output*. The actual decryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher_state* specifies the beginning state for the decryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation.

Note: The caller must initialize *output* and allocate at least enough space for the result. The usual practice is to allocate an output buffer as long as the ciphertext, and let $krb5_c_decrypt$ () trim *output->length*. For some enctypes, the resulting *output->length* may include padding bytes.

krb5_k_decrypt_iov - Decrypt data in place supporting AEAD (operates on opaque key).

```
krb5_error_code krb5_k_decrypt_iov (krb5_context context, krb5_key key, krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_data * cipher_state, krb5_crypto_iov * data, size_t num_data)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] key - Encryption key

[in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE types)

[in] cipher_state - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed

[inout] data - IOV array. Modified in-place.

[in] num_data - Size of data

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function decrypts the data block *data* and stores the output in-place. The actual decryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher_state* specifies the beginning state for the decryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation. The caller must allocate the right number of krb5 crypto iov structures before calling into this API.

See also:

```
krb5_k_encrypt_iov()
```

Note: On return from a krb5_c_decrypt_iov() call, the data->length in the iov structure are adjusted to reflect actual lengths of the ciphertext used. For example, if the padding length is too large, the length will be reduced. Lengths are never increased.

krb5_k_encrypt - Encrypt data using a key (operates on opaque key).

[out] output - Encrypted data

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function encrypts the data block *input* and stores the output into *output*. The actual encryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher_state* specifies the beginning state for the encryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation.

Note: The caller must initialize *output* and allocate at least enough space for the result (using krb5_c_encrypt_length() to determine the amount of space needed). *output->length* will be set to the actual length of the ciphertext.

krb5 k encrypt iov - Encrypt data in place supporting AEAD (operates on opaque key).

```
krb5_error_code krb5_k_encrypt_iov (krb5_context context, krb5_key key, krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_data * cipher_state, krb5_crypto_iov * data, size_t num_data)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] key - Encryption key

[in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE types)

[in] cipher_state - Cipher state; specify NULL if not needed

[inout] data - IOV array. Modified in-place.

[in] num_data - Size of data

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function encrypts the data block *data* and stores the output in-place. The actual encryption key will be derived from *key* and *usage* if key derivation is specified for the encryption type. If non-null, *cipher_state* specifies the beginning state for the encryption operation, and is updated with the state to be passed as input to the next operation. The caller must allocate the right number of krb5_crypto_iov structures before calling into this API.

See also:

```
krb5_k_decrypt_iov()
```

Note: On return from a krb5_c_encrypt_iov() call, the data->length in the iov structure are adjusted to reflect actual lengths of the ciphertext used. For example, if the padding length is too large, the length will be reduced. Lengths are never increased.

krb5_k_free_key - Decrement the reference count on a key and free it if it hits zero.

```
void krb5_k_free_key (krb5_context context, krb5_key key)
param context
key
```

```
krb5 k key enctype - Retrieve the enctype of a krb5 key structure.
krb5_enctype krb5_k_key_enctype (krb5_context context, krb5_key key)
     param context
          kev
krb5_k_key_keyblock - Retrieve a copy of the keyblock from a krb5_key structure.
                                                                                       krb5 keyblock
krb5_error_code krb5_k_key_keyblock (krb5_context
                                                         context,
                                                                    krb5 kev kev.
                                           ** key_data)
     param context
          key
          key_data
krb5 k make checksum - Compute a checksum (operates on opaque key).
krb5 error code krb5 k make checksum (krb5 context
                                                                       krb5 cksumtype
                                                                                          cksumtype,
                                                           context,
                                            krb5 key key, krb5 keyusage usage, const krb5 data
                                            * input, krb5 checksum * cksum)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] cksumtype - Checksum type (0 for mandatory type)
          [in] key - Encryption key for a keyed checksum
          [in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE types)
          [in] input - Input data
          [out] cksum - Generated checksum
     retval
            • 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes
This function computes a checksum of type cksumtype over input, using key if the checksum type is a keyed checksum.
If cksumtype is 0 and key is non-null, the checksum type will be the mandatory-to-implement checksum type for the
key's encryption type. The actual checksum key will be derived from key and usage if key derivation is specified for
the checksum type. The newly created cksum must be released by calling krb5_free_checksum_contents()
when it is no longer needed.
See also:
```

krb5_c_verify_checksum()

Note: This function is similar to krb5_c_make_checksum(), but operates on opaque key.

krb5_k_make_checksum_iov - Fill in a checksum element in IOV array (operates on opaque key)

```
krb5_error_code krb5_k_make_checksum_iov(krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype cksumtype,
                                              krb5_key key, krb5_keyusage usage, krb5_crypto_iov
                                               * data, size_t num_data)
```

```
param [in] context - Library context
      [in] cksumtype - Checksum type (0 for mandatory type)
      [in] key - Encryption key for a keyed checksum
      [in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE types)
      [inout] data - IOV array
      [in] num_data - Size of data
retval
```

Create a checksum in the KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_CHECKSUM element over KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_DATA and KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY chunks in data . Only the KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_CHECKSUM region is modified.

See also:

krb5_k_verify_checksum_iov()

Note: This function is similar to krb5_c_make_checksum_iov(), but operates on opaque key.

krb5_k_prf - Generate enctype-specific pseudo-random bytes (operates on opaque key).

```
krb5_error_code krb5_k_prf (krb5_context context, krb5_key key, krb5_data * input, krb5_data * output)
param [in] context - Library context
[in] key - Key
[in] input - Input data
[out] output - Output data
retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function selects a pseudo-random function based on *key* and computes its value over *input*, placing the result into *output*. The caller must preinitialize *output* and allocate space for the result.

Note: This function is similar to $krb5_c_prf()$, but operates on opaque key.

krb5 k reference key - Increment the reference count on a key.

```
void krb5_k_reference_key (krb5_context context, krb5_key key)
param context
key
```

krb5_k_verify_checksum - Verify a checksum (operates on opaque key).

```
krb5_error_code krb5_k_verify_checksum (krb5_context context, krb5_key key, krb5_keyusage usage, const krb5_data * data, const krb5_checksum * cksum, krb5_boolean * valid)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] key - Encryption key for a keyed checksum

[in] usage - key usage

[in] data - Data to be used to compute a new checksum using key to compare cksum against

[in] cksum - Checksum to be verified

[out] valid - Non-zero for success, zero for failure

retval
```

This function verifies that *cksum* is a valid checksum for *data*. If the checksum type of *cksum* is a keyed checksum,

key is used to verify the checksum. If the checksum type in cksum is 0 and key is not NULL, the mandatory checksum type for key will be used. The actual checksum key will be derived from key and usage if key derivation is specified for the checksum type.

Note: This function is similar to $krb5_c_verify_checksum()$, but operates on opaque key.

krb5_k_verify_checksum_iov - Validate a checksum element in IOV array (operates on opaque key).

```
krb5_error_code krb5_k_verify_checksum_iov (krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype cksum-
type, krb5_key key, krb5_keyusage usage,
const krb5_crypto_iov * data, size_t num_data,
krb5_boolean * valid)

param [in] context - Library context

[in] cksumtype - Checksum type (0 for mandatory type)

[in] key - Encryption key for a keyed checksum
```

[in] usage - Key usage (see KRB5_KEYUSAGE types)

• 0 Success: otherwise - Kerberos error codes

[in] data - IOV array

[in] num_data - Size of data

[out] valid - Non-zero for success, zero for failure

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

Confirm that the checksum in the KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_CHECKSUM element is a valid checksum of the KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_DATA and KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY regions in the iov.

See also:

```
krb5_k_make_checksum_iov()
```

Note: This function is similar to krb5_c_verify_checksum_iov(), but operates on opaque key.

6.1.4 Legacy convenience interfaces

krb5 recvauth - Server function for sendauth protocol.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_recvauth (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context * auth_context, krb5_pointer fd, char * appl_version, krb5_principal server, krb5_int32 flags, krb5_keytab keytab, krb5_ticket ** ticket)

param [in] context - Library context

[inout] auth_context - Pre-existing or newly created auth context

[in] fd - File descriptor

[in] appl_version - Application protocol version to be matched against the client's application version

[in] server - Server principal (NULL for any in keytab)

[in] flags - Additional specifications

[in] keytab - Key table containing service keys

[out] ticket - Ticket (NULL if not needed)

retval
```

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function performs the server side of a sendauth/recvauth exchange by sending and receiving messages over fd.

Use krb5_free_ticket() to free ticket when it is no longer needed.

See also:

krb5_sendauth()

krb5_recvauth_version - Server function for sendauth protocol with version parameter.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_recvauth_version (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context * auth_context, krb5_pointer fd, krb5_principal server, krb5_int32 flags, krb5_keytab keytab, krb5_ticket ** ticket, krb5_data * version)

param [in] context - Library context

[inout] auth_context - Pre-existing or newly created auth context

[in] fd - File descriptor

[in] server - Server principal (NULL for any in keytab)
```

```
[in] flags - Additional specifications
```

[in] keytab - Decryption key

[out] ticket - Ticket (NULL if not needed)

[out] version - sendauth protocol version (NULL if not needed)

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function is similar to krb5_recvauth() with the additional output information place into version.

krb5 sendauth - Client function for sendauth protocol.

```
krb5_error_code krb5_sendauth (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context * auth_context, krb5_pointer fd, char * appl_version, krb5_principal client, krb5_principal server, krb5_flags ap_req_options, krb5_data * in_data, krb5_creds * in_creds, krb5_ccache ccache, krb5_error ** error, krb5_ap_rep_enc_part ** rep_result, krb5_creds ** out_creds)
```

param [in] context - Library context

[inout] auth_context - Pre-existing or newly created auth context

[in] fd - File descriptor that describes network socket

[in] appl_version - Application protocol version to be matched with the receiver's application version

[in] client - Client principal

[in] server - Server principal

[in] ap_req_options - AP_OPTS options

[in] in_data - Data to be sent to the server

[in] in_creds - Input credentials, or NULL to use ccache

[in] ccache - Credential cache

[out] error - If non-null, contains KRB_ERROR message returned from server

[out] rep_result - If non-null and $ap_req_options$ is $AP_OPTS_MUTUAL_REQUIRED$, contains the result of mutual authentication exchange

[out] out_creds - If non-null, the retrieved credentials

retval

• 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes

This function performs the client side of a sendauth/recvauth exchange by sending and receiving messages over fd.

Credentials may be specified in three ways:

- If *in_creds* is NULL, credentials are obtained with *krb5_get_credentials()* using the principals *client* and *server*. *server* must be non-null; *client* may NULL to use the default principal of *ccache*.
- If *in_creds* is non-null, but does not contain a ticket, credentials for the exchange are obtained with *krb5_get_credentials()* using *in_creds*. In this case, the values of *client* and *server* are unused.
- If *in_creds* is a complete credentials structure, it used directly. In this case, the values of *client*, *server*, and *ccache* are unused.

If the server is using a different application protocol than that specified in *appl_version*, an error will be returned.

Use $krb5_free_creds()$ to free out_creds , $krb5_free_ap_rep_enc_part()$ to free rep_result , and $krb5_free_error()$ to free error when they are no longer needed.

See also:

krb5_recvauth()

6.1.5 Deprecated public interfaces

```
krb5_524_convert_creds - Convert a Kerberos V5 credentials to a Kerberos V4 credentials.
```

```
int krb5_524_convert_creds (krb5_context context, krb5_creds * v5creds, struct credentials * v4creds)

param context

v5creds

v4creds

retval

• KRB524_KRB4_DISABLED (always)
```

Note: Not implemented

krb5_auth_con_getlocalsubkey

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getlocalsubkey (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context, auth_context, krb5_keyblock ** keyblock)

param context
auth_context
keyblock

DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_auth_con_getsendsubkey().
```

krb5 auth con getremotesubkey

DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_auth_con_getrecvsubkey().

```
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_getremotesubkey (krb5_context context, krb5_auth_context auth_context, krb5_keyblock ** keyblock)

param context

auth_context
keyblock
```

```
krb5 auth con initivector - Cause an auth context to use cipher state.
krb5_error_code krb5_auth_con_initivector(krb5_context
                                                                                           context,
                                                 krb5_auth_context auth_context)
     param [in] context - Library context
          [in] auth_context - Authentication context
     retval
            • 0 Success; otherwise - Kerberos error codes
Prepare auth\_context to use cipher state when krb5\_mk\_priv() or krb5\_rd\_priv() encrypt or decrypt data.
krb5 build principal va
krb5_error_code krb5_build_principal_va (krb5_context context, krb5_principal princ, unsigned
                                               int rlen, const char * realm, va_list ap)
     param context
          princ
          rlen
          realm
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5 build principal alloc va().
krb5 c random seed
krb5_error_code krb5_c_random_seed (krb5_context context, krb5_data * data)
     param context
          data
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
krb5 calculate checksum
krb5 error code krb5 calculate checksum (krb5 context
                                                                          krb5 cksumtype
                                                              context,
                                                                                            ctype,
                                               krb5_const_pointer
                                                                              size t
                                                                                         in_length,
                                                                    in,
                                                                                      seed length,
                                               krb5 const pointer
                                                                    seed,
                                                                             size t
                                               krb5_checksum * outcksum)
     param context
          ctype
          in
          in_length
          seed
          seed length
          outcksum
DEPRECATED See krb5_c_make_checksum()
```

6.1. krb5 API 141

```
krb5 checksum size
size_t krb5_checksum_size (krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype ctype)
     param context
          ctype
DEPRECATED See krb5_c_checksum_length()
krb5_encrypt
krb5_error_code krb5_encrypt (krb5_context context, krb5_const_pointer inptr, krb5_pointer outptr,
                                size_t size, krb5_encrypt_block * eblock, krb5_pointer ivec)
     param context
          inptr
          outptr
          size
          eblock
          ivec
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
krb5_decrypt
krb5_error_code krb5_decrypt (krb5_context context, krb5_const_pointer inptr, krb5_pointer outptr,
                                size_t size, krb5_encrypt_block * eblock, krb5_pointer ivec)
     param context
          inptr
          outptr
          size
          eblock
          ivec
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
krb5_eblock_enctype
krb5_enctype krb5_eblock_enctype (krb5_context context, const krb5_encrypt_block * eblock)
     param context
          eblock
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
```

```
krb5 encrypt size
size_t krb5_encrypt_size (size_t length, krb5_enctype crypto)
     param length
          crypto
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
krb5_finish_key
krb5_error_code krb5_finish_key (krb5_context context, krb5_encrypt_block * eblock)
     param context
          eblock
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
krb5 finish random key
krb5_error_code krb5_finish_random_key (krb5_context context, const krb5_encrypt_block * eblock,
                                            krb5_pointer * ptr)
     param context
          eblock
          ptr
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
krb5_cc_gen_new
krb5_error_code krb5_cc_gen_new (krb5_context context, krb5_ccache * cache)
     param context
          cache
krb5_get_credentials_renew
krb5_error_code krb5_get_credentials_renew (krb5_context
                                                                           krb5_flags
                                                                context,
                                                                                        options,
                                                 krb5_ccache ccache, krb5_creds *
                                                                                       in creds,
                                                 krb5_creds ** out_creds)
     param context
          options
          ccache
          in_creds
          out_creds
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_get_renewed_creds.
```

6.1. krb5 API 143

```
krb5 get credentials validate
krb5_error_code krb5_get_credentials_validate(krb5_context context, krb5_flags options,
                                                     krb5_ccache ccache, krb5_creds * in_creds,
                                                     krb5_creds ** out_creds)
     param context
         options
          ccache
         in creds
          out creds
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_get_validated_creds.
krb5 get in tkt with password
krb5 error code krb5 get in tkt with password(krb5 context
                                                                  context,
                                                                              krb5 flags
                                                     tions,
                                                             krb5 address *const * addrs,
                                                     krb5_enctype * ktypes, krb5_preauthtype
                                                     * pre_auth_types, const char * password,
                                                     krb5_ccache ccache, krb5_creds * creds,
                                                     krb5_kdc_rep ** ret_as_reply)
     param context
         options
          addrs
          ktypes
          pre_auth_types
          password
          ccache
          creds
          ret_as_reply
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_get_init_creds_password().
krb5_get_in_tkt_with_skey
krb5_error_code krb5_get_in_tkt_with_skey(krb5_context
                                                              context,
                                                                          krb5_flags
                                                                                       options,
                                                krb5_address
                                                             *const *
                                                                          addrs,
                                                                                  krb5_enctype
                                                * ktypes, krb5_preauthtype * pre_auth_types, const
                                                krb5_keyblock * key, krb5_ccache ccache, krb5_creds
                                                * creds, krb5_kdc_rep ** ret_as_reply)
     param context
          options
          addrs
         ktypes
          pre_auth_types
```

```
key
          ccache
          creds
          ret_as_reply
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_get_init_creds().
krb5 get in tkt with keytab
krb5_error_code krb5_get_in_tkt_with_keytab(krb5_context
                                                                            krb5_flags
                                                                 context,
                                                   krb5_address *const * addrs, krb5_enctype
                                                   * ktypes, krb5_preauthtype * pre_auth_types,
                                                   krb5_keytab arg_keytab, krb5_ccache ccache,
                                                   krb5_creds * creds, krb5_kdc_rep ** ret_as_reply)
     param context
          options
          addrs
          ktypes
          pre_auth_types
          arg_keytab
          ccache
          creds
          ret_as_reply
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_get_init_creds_keytab() .
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_init
void krb5_get_init_creds_opt_init (krb5_get_init_creds_opt * opt)
     param opt
DEPRECATED Use krb5_get_init_creds_opt_alloc() instead.
krb5_init_random_key
krb5_error_code krb5_init_random_key (krb5_context context, const krb5_encrypt_block * eblock,
                                          const krb5_keyblock * keyblock, krb5_pointer * ptr)
     param context
          eblock
          keyblock
          ptr
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
```

6.1. krb5 API 145

```
krb5 kt free entry
krb5_error_code krb5_kt_free_entry (krb5_context context, krb5_keytab_entry * entry)
     param context
         entry
DEPRECATED Use krb5_free_keytab_entry_contents instead.
krb5 random key
krb5_error_code krb5_random_key (krb5_context context, const krb5_encrypt_block *
                                                                                        eblock,
                                   krb5_pointer ptr, krb5_keyblock ** keyblock)
     param context
          eblock
         ptr
          keyblock
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
krb5_process_key
krb5_error_code krb5_process_key (krb5_context context, krb5_encrypt_block * eblock, const
                                    krb5_keyblock * key)
     param context
         eblock
         key
DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
krb5_string_to_key
krb5_error_code krb5_string_to_key (krb5_context context, const krb5_encrypt_block * eblock,
                                       krb5_keyblock * keyblock, const krb5_data * data, const
                                       krb5 data * salt)
     param context
         eblock
          kevblock
          data
         salt
DEPRECATED See krb5_c_string_to_key()
```

krb5_use_enctype

```
krb5_error_code krb5_use_enctype (krb5_context context, krb5_encrypt_block * eblock, krb5_enctype enctype)

param context
eblock
enctype

DEPRECATED Replaced by krb5_c_* API family.
```

krb5 verify checksum

```
krb5_error_code krb5_verify_checksum (krb5_context context, krb5_cksumtype ctype, const krb5_checksum * cksum, krb5_const_pointer in, size_t in_length, krb5_const_pointer seed, size_t seed_length)
```

param context

ctype

cksum

in

in_length

seed

seed_length

DEPRECATED See krb5_c_verify_checksum()

6.2 krb5 types and structures

6.2.1 Public

krb5 address

krb5_address

Structure for address.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_address krb5_address

```
krb5_magic krb5_address.magic
krb5_addrtype krb5_address.addrtype
unsigned int krb5_address.length
```

```
krb5 octet * krb5 address.contents
```

krb5_addrtype

krb5_addrtype

Declaration

typedef krb5_int32 krb5_addrtype

krb5_ap_req

krb5_ap_req

Authentication header.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_ap_req krb5_ap_req

Members

```
krb5_magic krb5_ap_req.magic
```

krb5_flags krb5_ap_req.ap_options
Requested options.

krb5_ticket * krb5_ap_req.ticket
Ticket.

krb5_enc_data krb5_ap_req.authenticator
Encrypted authenticator.

krb5_ap_rep

krb5_ap_rep

C representation of AP-REP message.

The server's response to a client's request for mutual authentication.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_ap_rep krb5_ap_rep

```
krb5_magic krb5_ap_rep.magic
krb5_enc_data krb5_ap_rep.enc_part
Ciphertext of ApRepEncPart.
```

krb5 ap rep enc part

krb5_ap_rep_enc_part

Cleartext that is encrypted and put into _krb5_ap_rep.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_ap_rep_enc_part krb5_ap_rep_enc_part

Members

```
krb5_magic krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.magic
```

krb5_timestamp **krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.ctime**Client time, seconds portion.

krb5_int32 krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.cusec Client time, microseconds portion.

krb5_keyblock * krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.subkey
Subkey (optional)

krb5_ui_4 krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.seq_number
Sequence number.

krb5_authdata

krb5_authdata

Structure for auth data.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_authdata krb5_authdata

Members

krb5_magic krb5_authdata.magic

krb5_authdatatype krb5_authdata.ad_type
ADTYPE.

unsigned int **krb5_authdata.length**Length of data.

krb5_authdatatype

krb5 authdatatype

typedef krb5_int32 krb5_authdatatype

krb5_authenticator

krb5_authenticator

Ticket authenticator.

The C representation of an unencrypted authenticator.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_authenticator krb5_authenticator

Members

```
krb5_magic krb5_authenticator.magic
```

krb5_principal krb5_authenticator.client
 client name/realm

krb5_timestamp krb5_authenticator.ctime
 client sec portion

krb5_keyblock * krb5_authenticator.subkey
true session key, optional

krb5_ui_4 krb5_authenticator.seq_number
sequence #, optional

krb5_boolean

krb5_boolean

Declaration

typedef unsigned int krb5_boolean

krb5_checksum

krb5 checksum

typedef struct _krb5_checksum krb5_checksum

Members

```
krb5_magic krb5_checksum.magic
krb5_cksumtype krb5_checksum.checksum_type
unsigned int krb5_checksum.length
krb5_octet * krb5_checksum.contents
```

krb5_const_pointer

krb5_const_pointer

Declaration

typedef void const* krb5_const_pointer

krb5_const_principal

krb5_const_principal

Constant version of krb5_principal_data.

Declaration

typedef const krb5_principal_data* krb5_const_principal

Members

krb5_cred

krb5_cred

Credentials data structure.

typedef struct _krb5_cred krb5_cred

Members

krb5 magic krb5 cred.magic

krb5_ticket ** krb5_cred.tickets
Tickets.

krb5_enc_data krb5_cred.enc_part Encrypted part.

krb5_cred_enc_part * **krb5_cred.enc_part2**Unencrypted version, if available.

krb5 cred enc part

krb5_cred_enc_part

Cleartext credentials information.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_cred_enc_part krb5_cred_enc_part

Members

```
krb5_magic krb5_cred_enc_part.magic
```

krb5_int32 krb5_cred_enc_part.nonce
Nonce (optional)

krb5_timestamp krb5_cred_enc_part.timestamp Generation time, seconds portion.

krb5_int32 krb5_cred_enc_part.usec Generation time, microseconds portion.

krb5_address * krb5_cred_enc_part.s_address
Sender address (optional)

krb5_address * krb5_cred_enc_part.r_address
Recipient address (optional)

krb5_cred_info ** krb5_cred_enc_part.ticket_info

krb5_cred_info

krb5_cred_info

Credentials information inserted into EncKrbCredPart.

typedef struct _krb5_cred_info krb5_cred_info

Members

- krb5_magic krb5_cred_info.magic
- krb5_keyblock * krb5_cred_info.session
 Session key used to encrypt ticket.
- krb5_principal krb5_cred_info.client Client principal and realm.
- krb5_principal krb5_cred_info.server Server principal and realm.
- krb5_flags krb5_cred_info.flags Ticket flags.
- krb5_ticket_times krb5_cred_info.times
 Auth, start, end, renew_till.
- krb5_address ** krb5_cred_info.caddrs
 Array of pointers to addrs (optional)

krb5 creds

krb5_creds

Credentials structure including ticket, session key, and lifetime info.

Declaration

typedef struct krb5 creds krb5 creds

- krb5_magic krb5_creds.magic
- krb5_principal krb5_creds.client
 client's principal identifier
- krb5_principal krb5_creds.server
 server's principal identifier
- krb5_keyblock krb5_creds.keyblock
 session encryption key info
- krb5_ticket_times krb5_creds.times
 lifetime info
- krb5_boolean krb5_creds.is_skey
 true if ticket is encrypted in another ticket's skey

```
krb5_flags krb5_creds.ticket_flags
    flags in ticket

krb5_address ** krb5_creds.addresses
    addrs in ticket

krb5_data krb5_creds.ticket
    ticket string itself

krb5_data krb5_creds.second_ticket
    second ticket, if related to ticket (via DUPLICATE-SKEY or ENC-TKT-IN-SKEY)

krb5_authdata ** krb5_creds.authdata
    authorization data
```

krb5_crypto_iov

krb5_crypto_iov

Structure to describe a region of text to be encrypted or decrypted.

The *flags* member describes the type of the iov. The *data* member points to the memory that will be manipulated. All iov APIs take a pointer to the first element of an array of krb5_crypto_iov's along with the size of that array. Buffer contents are manipulated in-place; data is overwritten. Callers must allocate the right number of krb5_crypto_iov structures before calling into an iov API.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_crypto_iov krb5_crypto_iov

Members

krb5_cryptotype

krb5_cryptotype

Declaration

typedef krb5_int32 krb5_cryptotype

krb5_data

krb5 data

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_data krb5_data

```
krb5_magic krb5_data.magic
unsigned int krb5_data.length
char * krb5_data.data
```

krb5_deltat

krb5_deltat

Declaration

typedef krb5_int32 krb5_deltat

krb5_enc_data

krb5_enc_data

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_enc_data krb5_enc_data

Members

```
krb5_magic krb5_enc_data.magic
krb5_enctype krb5_enc_data.enctype
krb5_kvno krb5_enc_data.kvno
krb5_data krb5_enc_data.ciphertext
```

krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part

krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part

C representation of *EncKDCRepPart* protocol message.

This is the cleartext message that is encrypted and inserted in KDC-REP.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part

- krb5_magic krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.magic
- krb5_msgtype krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.msg_type
 krb5 message type
- krb5_keyblock * krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.session
 Session key.
- krb5_last_req_entry ** krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.last_req
 Array of pointers to entries.
- krb5_int32 krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.nonce
 Nonce from request.
- krb5_timestamp krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.key_exp
 Expiration date.
- krb5_flags krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.flags
 Ticket flags.
- krb5_ticket_times krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.times
 Lifetime info.
- krb5_principal krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.server
 Server's principal identifier.
- krb5_address ** krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.caddrs
 Array of ptrs to addrs, optional.
- krb5_pa_data ** krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.enc_padata
 Encrypted preauthentication data.

krb5 enc tkt part

krb5_enc_tkt_part

Encrypted part of ticket.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_enc_tkt_part krb5_enc_tkt_part

- krb5_magic krb5_enc_tkt_part.magic
- krb5_flags krb5_enc_tkt_part.flags
 flags
- krb5_keyblock * krb5_enc_tkt_part.session
 session key: includes enctype
- krb5_principal krb5_enc_tkt_part.client
 client name/realm

```
krb5_transited krb5_enc_tkt_part.transited
    list of transited realms

krb5_ticket_times krb5_enc_tkt_part.times
    auth, start, end, renew_till

krb5_address ** krb5_enc_tkt_part.caddrs
    array of ptrs to addresses

krb5_authdata ** krb5_enc_tkt_part.authorization_data
    auth data
```

krb5_encrypt_block

krb5_encrypt_block

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_encrypt_block krb5_encrypt_block

Members

```
krb5_magic krb5_encrypt_block.magic
krb5_enctype krb5_encrypt_block.crypto_entry
krb5_keyblock * krb5_encrypt_block.key
```

krb5_enctype

krb5_enctype

Declaration

typedef krb5_int32 krb5_enctype

krb5_error

krb5_error

Error message structure.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_error krb5_error

```
krb5_magic krb5_error.magic
krb5_timestamp krb5_error.ctime
Client sec portion; optional.
krb5_int32 krb5_error.cusec
Client usec portion; optional.
krb5_int32 krb5_error.susec
Server usec portion.
krb5_timestamp krb5_error.stime
Server sec portion.
krb5_ui_4 krb5_error.error
Error code (protocol error #'s)
krb5_principal krb5_error.client
Client principal and realm.
```

krb5_principal krb5_error.server
Server principal and realm.

krb5_data krb5_error.text
Descriptive text.

krb5_data krb5_error.e_data
Additional error-describing data.

krb5_error_code

krb5_error_code

Used to convey an operation status.

The value 0 indicates success; any other values are com_err codes. Use $krb5_get_error_message()$ to obtain a string describing the error.

Declaration

typedef krb5_int32 krb5_error_code

krb5_expire_callback_func

krb5_expire_callback_func

Declaration

typedef void(* krb5_expire_callback_func) (krb5_context context, void *data, krb5_timestamp password_expiration, krb5_timestamp account_expiration, krb5_boolean is_last_req)

krb5 flags

krb5_flags

Declaration

typedef krb5_int32 krb5_flags

krb5_get_init_creds_opt

krb5_get_init_creds_opt

Store options for _krb5_get_init_creds .

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_get_init_creds_opt krb5_get_init_creds_opt

Members

```
krb5_flags krb5_get_init_creds_opt.flags
krb5_deltat krb5_get_init_creds_opt.tkt_life
krb5_deltat krb5_get_init_creds_opt.renew_life
int krb5_get_init_creds_opt.forwardable
int krb5_get_init_creds_opt.proxiable
krb5_enctype * krb5_get_init_creds_opt.etype_list
int krb5_get_init_creds_opt.etype_list_length
krb5_address ** krb5_get_init_creds_opt.address_list
krb5_preauthtype * krb5_get_init_creds_opt.preauth_list
int krb5_get_init_creds_opt.preauth_list_length
```

krb5 gic opt pa data

krb5_gic_opt_pa_data

Generic preauth option attribute/value pairs.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_gic_opt_pa_data krb5_gic_opt_pa_data

```
char * krb5_gic_opt_pa_data.attr
char * krb5_gic_opt_pa_data.value
```

krb5_int16

krb5_int16

Declaration

typedef int16_t krb5_int16

krb5_int32

krb5_int32

Declaration

typedef int32_t krb5_int32

krb5_kdc_rep

krb5_kdc_rep

Representation of the *KDC-REP* protocol message.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_kdc_rep krb5_kdc_rep

Members

```
krb5_magic krb5_kdc_rep.magic
```

krb5_msgtype krb5_kdc_rep.msg_type KRB5_AS_REP or KRB5_KDC_REP.

krb5_pa_data ** **krb5_kdc_rep.padata**Preauthentication data from KDC.

krb5_principal krb5_kdc_rep.client Client principal and realm.

krb5_enc_data krb5_kdc_rep.enc_part
Encrypted part of reply.

krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part * krb5_kdc_rep.enc_part2
Unencrypted version, if available.

krb5 kdc req

krb5_kdc_req

C representation of KDC-REQ protocol message, including KDC-REQ-BODY.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_kdc_req krb5_kdc_req

- krb5_magic krb5_kdc_req.magic
- krb5_msgtype krb5_kdc_req.msg_type KRB5_AS_REQ or KRB5_TGS_REQ.
- krb5_pa_data ** krb5_kdc_req.padata
 Preauthentication data.
- krb5_flags krb5_kdc_req.kdc_options
 Requested options.
- krb5_principal krb5_kdc_req.client Client principal and realm.
- krb5_principal krb5_kdc_req.server Server principal and realm.
- krb5_timestamp krb5_kdc_req.from
 Requested start time.
- krb5_timestamp krb5_kdc_req.till Requested end time.
- krb5_timestamp krb5_kdc_req.rtime Requested renewable end time.
- *krb5_int32* **krb5_kdc_req.nonce**Nonce to match request and response.
- int krb5_kdc_req.nktypes
 Number of enctypes.
- krb5_enctype * krb5_kdc_req.ktype
 Requested enctypes.
- krb5_address ** krb5_kdc_req.addresses
 Requested addresses (optional)
- krb5_authdata ** krb5_kdc_req.unenc_authdata
 Unencrypted authz data.

krb5_keyblock

krb5_keyblock

Exposed contents of a key.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_keyblock krb5_keyblock

Members

```
krb5_magic krb5_keyblock.magic
krb5_enctype krb5_keyblock.enctype
unsigned int krb5_keyblock.length
krb5_octet * krb5_keyblock.contents
```

krb5 keytab entry

krb5_keytab_entry

A key table entry.

Declaration

typedef struct krb5_keytab_entry_st krb5_keytab_entry

Members

```
krb5_magic krb5_keytab_entry.magic
```

krb5_principal krb5_keytab_entry.principal
Principal of this key.

krb5_timestamp krb5_keytab_entry.timestamp Time entry written to keytable.

krb5_kvno krb5_keytab_entry.vno
Key version number.

krb5_keyblock krb5_keytab_entry.key
The secret key.

krb5 keyusage

krb5_keyusage

typedef krb5_int32 krb5_keyusage

krb5_kt_cursor

krb5_kt_cursor

Declaration

typedef krb5_pointer krb5_kt_cursor

krb5_kvno

krb5_kvno

Declaration

typedef unsigned int krb5_kvno

krb5_last_req_entry

krb5_last_req_entry

Last request entry.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_last_req_entry krb5_last_req_entry

Members

krb5_magic

krb5_magic

Declaration

typedef krb5_error_code krb5_magic

krb5 mk req checksum func

krb5_mk_req_checksum_func

Type of function used as a callback to generate checksum data for mk_req.

Declaration

typedef krb5_error_code(* krb5_mk_req_checksum_func) (krb5_context, krb5_auth_context, void *, krb5_data **)

krb5_msgtype

krb5_msgtype

Declaration

typedef unsigned int krb5_msgtype

krb5_octet

krb5_octet

Declaration

typedef uint8_t krb5_octet

krb5_pa_pac_req

krb5_pa_pac_req

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_pa_pac_req krb5_pa_pac_req

Members

krb5_boolean **krb5_pa_pac_req.include_pac**TRUE if a PAC should be included in TGS-REP.

krb5_pa_server_referral_data

krb5_pa_server_referral_data

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_pa_server_referral_data krb5_pa_server_referral_data

```
krb5_data * krb5_pa_server_referral_data.referred_realm
krb5_principal krb5_pa_server_referral_data.true_principal_name
krb5_principal krb5_pa_server_referral_data.requested_principal_name
krb5_timestamp krb5_pa_server_referral_data.referral_valid_until
krb5_checksum krb5_pa_server_referral_data.rep_cksum
```

krb5 pa svr referral data

krb5_pa_svr_referral_data

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_pa_svr_referral_data krb5_pa_svr_referral_data

Members

krb5_principal krb5_pa_svr_referral_data.principal Referred name, only realm is required.

krb5 pa data

krb5_pa_data

Pre-authentication data.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_pa_data krb5_pa_data

Members

```
krb5_magic krb5_pa_data.magic
krb5_preauthtype krb5_pa_data.pa_type
    Preauthentication data type.
unsigned int krb5_pa_data.length
    Length of data.
krb5_octet * krb5_pa_data.contents
    Data.
```

krb5 pointer

krb5_pointer

typedef void* krb5_pointer

krb5 post recv fn

krb5_post_recv_fn

Hook function for inspecting or overriding KDC replies.

If *code* is non-zero, KDC communication failed and *reply* should be ignored. The hook function may return *code* or a different error code, or may synthesize a reply by setting *new_reply_out* and return successfully. The hook function should use *krb5_copy_data()* to construct the value for *new_reply_out*, to ensure that it can be freed correctly by the library.

Declaration

typedef krb5_error_code(* krb5_post_recv_fn) (krb5_context context, void *data, krb5_error_code code, const krb5_data *realm, const krb5_data *message, const krb5_data *reply, krb5_data *reply_out)

krb5_pre_send_fn

krb5_pre_send_fn

Hook function for inspecting or modifying messages sent to KDCs.

If the hook function sets <code>reply_out</code>, <code>message</code> will not be sent to the KDC, and the given reply will used instead. If the hook function sets <code>new_message_out</code>, the given message will be sent to the KDC in place of <code>message</code>. If the hook function returns successfully without setting either output, <code>message</code> will be sent to the KDC normally. The hook function should use <code>krb5_copy_data()</code> to construct the value for <code>new_message_out</code> or <code>reply_out</code>, to ensure that it can be freed correctly by the library.

Declaration

typedef krb5_error_code(* krb5_pre_send_fn) (krb5_context context, void *data, const krb5_data *realm, const krb5_data *message, krb5_data **new_message_out, krb5_data **new_reply_out)

krb5_preauthtype

krb5_preauthtype

Declaration

typedef krb5_int32 krb5_preauthtype

krb5_principal

krb5_principal

typedef krb5_principal_data* krb5_principal

Members

krb5 principal data

krb5_principal_data

Declaration

typedef struct krb5_principal_data krb5_principal_data

Members

krb5_prompt

krb5_prompt

Text for prompt used in prompter callback function.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_prompt krb5_prompt

```
char * krb5_prompt.prompt
```

The prompt to show to the user.

int krb5_prompt.hidden

Boolean; informative prompt or hidden (e.g. PIN)

krb5_data * krb5_prompt.reply

Must be allocated before call to prompt routine.

krb5 prompt type

krb5_prompt_type

Declaration

typedef krb5_int32 krb5_prompt_type

krb5 prompter fct

krb5_prompter_fct

Pointer to a prompter callback function.

Declaration

typedef krb5_error_code(* krb5_prompter_fct) (krb5_context context, void *data, const char *name, const char *banner, int num_prompts, krb5_prompt prompts[])

krb5_pwd_data

krb5_pwd_data

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_pwd_data krb5_pwd_data

Members

```
krb5_magic krb5_pwd_data.magic
int krb5_pwd_data.sequence_count
```

passwd_phrase_element ** krb5_pwd_data.element

krb5 responder context

krb5_responder_context

A container for a set of preauthentication questions and answers.

A responder context is supplied by the krb5 authentication system to a $krb5_responder_fn$ callback. It contains a list of questions and can receive answers. Questions contained in a responder context can be listed using $krb5_responder_list_questions()$, retrieved using $krb5_responder_get_challenge()$, or answered using $krb5_responder_set_answer()$. The form of a question's challenge and answer depend on the question name.

Declaration

typedef struct krb5_responder_context_st* krb5_responder_context

krb5_responder_fn

krb5_responder_fn

Responder function for an initial credential exchange.

If a required question is unanswered, the prompter may be called.

Declaration

typedef krb5_error_code(* krb5_responder_fn) (krb5_context ctx, void *data, krb5_responder_context rctx)

krb5 responder otp challenge

krb5_responder_otp_challenge

Declaration

typedef struct krb5 responder otp challenge krb5 responder otp challenge

Members

```
char * krb5_responder_otp_challenge.service
```

krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo ** krb5_responder_otp_challenge.tokeninfo

krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo

krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo

```
krb5_flags krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.flags
krb5_int32 krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.format
krb5_int32 krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.length
char * krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.vendor
char * krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.challenge
char * krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.token_id
char * krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.alg_id
```

krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge

krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge

Members

krb5_responder_pkinit_identity ** krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge.identities

krb5_responder_pkinit_identity

krb5_responder_pkinit_identity

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_responder_pkinit_identity krb5_responder_pkinit_identity

Members

```
char * krb5_responder_pkinit_identity.identity
krb5_int32 krb5_responder_pkinit_identity.token_flags
```

krb5_response

krb5_response

Declaration

typedef struct krb5 response krb5 response

```
krb5_magic krb5_response.magic
krb5_octet krb5_response.message_type
krb5_data krb5_response.response
krb5_int32 krb5_response.expected_nonce
krb5_timestamp krb5_response.request_time
```

krb5_replay_data

krb5_replay_data

Replay data.

Sequence number and timestamp information output by krb5_rd_priv() and krb5_rd_safe().

Declaration

typedef struct krb5_replay_data krb5_replay_data

Members

```
krb5_timestamp krb5_replay_data.timestamp
    Timestamp, seconds portion.
krb5_int32 krb5_replay_data.usec
    Timestamp, microseconds portion.
krb5_ui_4 krb5_replay_data.seq
    Sequence number.
```

krb5_ticket

krb5 ticket

Ticket structure.

The C representation of the ticket message, with a pointer to the C representation of the encrypted part.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_ticket krb5_ticket

```
krb5_magic krb5_ticket.magic
krb5_principal krb5_ticket.server
server name/realm
```

krb5 ticket times

krb5 ticket times

Ticket start time, end time, and renewal duration.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_ticket_times krb5_ticket_times

Members

Ticket expiration time.

krb5_timestamp krb5_ticket_times.renew_till
Latest time at which renewal of ticket can be valid.

krb5_timestamp

krb5_timestamp

Represents a timestamp in seconds since the POSIX epoch.

This legacy type is used frequently in the ABI, but cannot represent timestamps after 2038 as a positive number. Code which uses this type should cast values of it to uint32_t so that negative values are treated as timestamps between 2038 and 2106 on platforms with 64-bit time_t.

Declaration

typedef krb5_int32 krb5_timestamp

krb5 tkt authent

krb5_tkt_authent

Ticket authentication data.

typedef struct _krb5_tkt_authent krb5_tkt_authent

Members

```
krb5_magic krb5_tkt_authent.magic
krb5_ticket * krb5_tkt_authent.ticket
krb5_authenticator * krb5_tkt_authent.authenticator
krb5_flags krb5_tkt_authent.ap_options
```

krb5_trace_callback

krb5 trace callback

Declaration

typedef void(* krb5_trace_callback) (krb5_context context, const krb5_trace_info *info, void *cb_data)

krb5_trace_info

krb5_trace_info

A wrapper for passing information to a krb5_trace_callback.

Currently, it only contains the formatted message as determined the the format string and arguments of the tracing macro, but it may be extended to contain more fields in the future.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_trace_info krb5_trace_info

Members

const char * krb5_trace_info.message

krb5_transited

krb5_transited

Structure for transited encoding.

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_transited krb5_transited

```
krb5_magic krb5_transited.magic
krb5_octet krb5_transited.tr_type
     Transited encoding type.
krb5_data krb5_transited.tr_contents
     Contents.
krb5_typed_data
krb5_typed_data
Declaration
typedef struct _krb5_typed_data krb5_typed_data
Members
krb5_magic krb5_typed_data.magic
krb5_int32 krb5_typed_data.type
unsigned int krb5_typed_data.length
krb5_octet * krb5_typed_data.data
krb5_ui_2
krb5_ui_2
Declaration
typedef uint16_t krb5_ui_2
krb5_ui_4
krb5_ui_4
Declaration
typedef uint32_t krb5_ui_4
krb5_verify_init_creds_opt
krb5_verify_init_creds_opt
```

typedef struct _krb5_verify_init_creds_opt krb5_verify_init_creds_opt

Members

```
krb5_flags krb5_verify_init_creds_opt.flags
int krb5_verify_init_creds_opt.ap_req_nofail
    boolean
```

passwd_phrase_element

passwd_phrase_element

Declaration

typedef struct _passwd_phrase_element passwd_phrase_element

Members

```
krb5_magic passwd_phrase_element.magic
krb5_data * passwd_phrase_element.passwd
krb5_data * passwd_phrase_element.phrase
```

6.2.2 Internal

krb5_auth_context

krb5_auth_context

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_auth_context* krb5_auth_context

krb5 cksumtype

krb5_cksumtype

Declaration

typedef krb5_int32 krb5_cksumtype

krb5 context krb5_context **Declaration** typedef struct _krb5_context* krb5_context krb5_cc_cursor krb5_cc_cursor Cursor for sequential lookup. **Declaration** typedef krb5_pointer krb5_cc_cursor krb5_ccache krb5 ccache **Declaration** typedef struct _krb5_ccache* krb5_ccache krb5_cccol_cursor krb5_cccol_cursor Cursor for iterating over all ccaches. **Declaration** typedef struct _krb5_cccol_cursor* krb5_cccol_cursor krb5_init_creds_context krb5_init_creds_context **Declaration**

typedef struct _krb5_init_creds_context* krb5_init_creds_context

krb5_key

krb5_key

Opaque identifier for a key.

Use with the krb5_k APIs for better performance for repeated operations with the same key and usage. Key identifiers must not be used simultaneously within multiple threads, as they may contain mutable internal state and are not mutex-protected.

Declaration

typedef struct krb5_key_st* krb5_key

krb5_keytab

krb5_keytab

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_kt* krb5_keytab

krb5_pac

krb5_pac

PAC data structure to convey authorization information.

Declaration

typedef struct krb5_pac_data* krb5_pac

krb5_rcache

krb5_rcache

Declaration

typedef struct krb5_rc_st* krb5_rcache

krb5_tkt_creds_context

krb5_tkt_creds_context

Declaration

typedef struct _krb5_tkt_creds_context* krb5_tkt_creds_context

6.3 krb5 simple macros

6.3.1 Public

ADDRTYPE_ADDRPORT

ADDRTYPE_ADDRPORT

ADDRTYPE_ADDRPORT 0x0100

ADDRTYPE_CHAOS

ADDRTYPE_CHAOS

ADDRTYPE_CHAOS 0x0005

ADDRTYPE_DDP

ADDRTYPE_DDP

ADDRTYPE_DDP 0x0010

ADDRTYPE_INET

ADDRTYPE_INET

ADDRTYPE_INET 0x0002

ADDRTYPE INET6

ADDRTYPE_INET6

ADDRTYPE_INET6 0x0018

ADDRTYPE_IPPORT

ADDRTYPE_IPPORT

ADDRTYPE_IPPORT 0x0101

ADDRTYPE_ISO

ADDRTYPE_ISO

ADDRTYPE_ISO 0x0007

ADDRTYPE IS LOCAL

ADDRTYPE_IS_LOCAL

ADDRTYPE_IS_LOCAL (addrtype) | (addrtype & 0x8000)

ADDRTYPE_NETBIOS

ADDRTYPE_NETBIOS

ADDRTYPE_NETBIOS 0x0014

ADDRTYPE_XNS

ADDRTYPE_XNS

ADDRTYPE_XNS 0x0006

AD_TYPE_EXTERNAL

AD_TYPE_EXTERNAL

AD_TYPE_EXTERNAL 0x4000

AD TYPE FIELD TYPE MASK

AD_TYPE_FIELD_TYPE_MASK

AD_TYPE_FIELD_TYPE_MASK 0x1fff

AD_TYPE_REGISTERED

AD_TYPE_REGISTERED

AD_TYPE_REGISTERED 0x2000

AD_TYPE_RESERVED

AD_TYPE_RESERVED

AD_TYPE_RESERVED 0x8000

AP_OPTS_ETYPE_NEGOTIATION

AP_OPTS_ETYPE_NEGOTIATION

AP_OPTS_ETYPE_NEGOTIATION 0x00000002

AP_OPTS_MUTUAL_REQUIRED

AP_OPTS_MUTUAL_REQUIRED

Perform a mutual authentication exchange.

AP_OPTS_MUTUAL_REQUIRED 0x2000000

AP_OPTS_RESERVED

AP_OPTS_RESERVED

AP_OPTS_RESERVED 0x8000000

AP_OPTS_USE_SESSION_KEY

AP_OPTS_USE_SESSION_KEY

Use session key.

AP_OPTS_USE_SESSION_KEY 0x40000000

AP_OPTS_USE_SUBKEY

AP_OPTS_USE_SUBKEY

Generate a subsession key from the current session key obtained from the credentials.

AP OPTS USE SUBKEY 0x0000001

AP_OPTS_WIRE_MASK

AP_OPTS_WIRE_MASK

AP_OPTS_WIRE_MASK 0xfffffff0

CKSUMTYPE CMAC CAMELLIA128

CKSUMTYPE_CMAC_CAMELLIA128

RFC 6803.

CKSUMTYPE_CMAC_CAMELLIA128 0x0011

CKSUMTYPE_CMAC_CAMELLIA256

CKSUMTYPE_CMAC_CAMELLIA256

RFC 6803.

CKSUMTYPE_CMAC_CAMELLIA256 0x0012

CKSUMTYPE CRC32

CKSUMTYPE_CRC32

CKSUMTYPE_CRC32 0x0001

CKSUMTYPE DESCBC

CKSUMTYPE_DESCBC

CKSUMTYPE_DESCBC 0x0004

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_MD5_ARCFOUR

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_MD5_ARCFOUR

RFC 4757.

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_MD5_ARCFOUR -138

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_96_AES128

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_96_AES128

RFC 3962.

Used with ENCTYPE_AES128_CTS_HMAC_SHA1_96

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_96_AES128 0x000f

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_96_AES256

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_96_AES256

RFC 3962.

Used with ENCTYPE_AES256_CTS_HMAC_SHA1_96

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_96_AES256 0x0010

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA256_128_AES128

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA256_128_AES128

RFC 8009.

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA256_128_AES128 0x0013

CKSUMTYPE HMAC SHA384 192 AES256

CKSUMTYPE HMAC SHA384 192 AES256

RFC 8009.

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA384_192_AES256 0x0014

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_DES3

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_DES3

CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_DES3 0x000c

CKSUMTYPE_MD5_HMAC_ARCFOUR

CKSUMTYPE_MD5_HMAC_ARCFOUR

CKSUMTYPE_MD5_HMAC_ARCFOUR | -137 /* Microsoft netlogon */

CKSUMTYPE_NIST_SHA

CKSUMTYPE_NIST_SHA

CKSUMTYPE_NIST_SHA 0x0009

CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD4

CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD4

CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD4 0x0002

CKSUMTYPE RSA MD4 DES

CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD4_DES

CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD4_DES 0x0003

CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD5

CKSUMTYPE RSA MD5

CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD5 0x0007

CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD5_DES

CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD5_DES

CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD5_DES 0x0008

ENCTYPE_AES128_CTS_HMAC_SHA1_96

ENCTYPE_AES128_CTS_HMAC_SHA1_96

RFC 3962.

ENCTYPE_AES128_CTS_HMAC_SHA1_96 | 0x0011

ENCTYPE AES128 CTS HMAC SHA256 128

ENCTYPE_AES128_CTS_HMAC_SHA256_128

RFC 8009.

ENCTYPE_AES128_CTS_HMAC_SHA256_128 0x0013

ENCTYPE_AES256_CTS_HMAC_SHA1_96

ENCTYPE_AES256_CTS_HMAC_SHA1_96

RFC 3962.

ENCTYPE_AES256_CTS_HMAC_SHA1_96 0x0012

ENCTYPE_AES256_CTS_HMAC_SHA384_192

ENCTYPE_AES256_CTS_HMAC_SHA384_192

RFC 8009.

ENCTYPE_AES256_CTS_HMAC_SHA384_192 0x0014

ENCTYPE_ARCFOUR_HMAC

ENCTYPE_ARCFOUR_HMAC

RFC 4757.

ENCTYPE_ARCFOUR_HMAC 0x0017

ENCTYPE_ARCFOUR_HMAC_EXP

ENCTYPE_ARCFOUR_HMAC_EXP

RFC 4757.

ENCTYPE_ARCFOUR_HMAC_EXP 0x0018

ENCTYPE_CAMELLIA128_CTS_CMAC

ENCTYPE_CAMELLIA128_CTS_CMAC

RFC 6803.

ENCTYPE_CAMELLIA128_CTS_CMAC 0x0019

ENCTYPE_CAMELLIA256_CTS_CMAC

ENCTYPE_CAMELLIA256_CTS_CMAC

RFC 6803.

ENCTYPE_CAMELLIA256_CTS_CMAC 0x001a

ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_ENV

ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_ENV

DES-3 cbc mode, CMS enveloped data.

ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_ENV 0x000f

ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_RAW

ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_RAW

ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_RAW 0x0006

ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_SHA

ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_SHA

ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_SHA 0x0005

ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_SHA1

ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_SHA1

ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_SHA1 0x0010

ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_CRC

ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_CRC

DES cbc mode with CRC-32.

ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_CRC 0x0001

ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_MD4

ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_MD4

DES cbc mode with RSA-MD4.

ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_MD4 0x0002

ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_MD5

ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_MD5

DES cbc mode with RSA-MD5.

ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_MD5 0x0003

ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_RAW

ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_RAW

ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_RAW 0x0004

ENCTYPE_DES_HMAC_SHA1

ENCTYPE_DES_HMAC_SHA1

ENCTYPE_DES_HMAC_SHA1 | 0x0008

ENCTYPE_DSA_SHA1_CMS

ENCTYPE_DSA_SHA1_CMS

DSA with SHA1, CMS signature.

ENCTYPE_DSA_SHA1_CMS 0x0009

ENCTYPE MD5 RSA CMS

ENCTYPE_MD5_RSA_CMS

MD5 with RSA, CMS signature.

ENCTYPE_MD5_RSA_CMS 0x000a

ENCTYPE_NULL

ENCTYPE_NULL

ENCTYPE_NULL 0x0000

ENCTYPE_RC2_CBC_ENV

ENCTYPE_RC2_CBC_ENV

RC2 cbc mode, CMS enveloped data.

ENCTYPE_RC2_CBC_ENV 0x000c

ENCTYPE_RSA_ENV

ENCTYPE_RSA_ENV

RSA encryption, CMS enveloped data.

ENCTYPE_RSA_ENV 0x000d

ENCTYPE_RSA_ES_OAEP_ENV

ENCTYPE_RSA_ES_OAEP_ENV

RSA w/OEAP encryption, CMS enveloped data.

ENCTYPE_RSA_ES_OAEP_ENV 0x000e

ENCTYPE SHA1 RSA CMS

ENCTYPE_SHA1_RSA_CMS

SHA1 with RSA, CMS signature.

ENCTYPE_SHA1_RSA_CMS 0x000b

ENCTYPE UNKNOWN

ENCTYPE_UNKNOWN

ENCTYPE_UNKNOWN 0x01ff

KDC_OPT_ALLOW_POSTDATE

KDC_OPT_ALLOW_POSTDATE

KDC_OPT_ALLOW_POSTDATE 0x04000000

KDC_OPT_CANONICALIZE

KDC_OPT_CANONICALIZE

KDC_OPT_CANONICALIZE 0x00010000

KDC OPT CNAME IN ADDL TKT

KDC_OPT_CNAME_IN_ADDL_TKT

KDC_OPT_CNAME_IN_ADDL_TKT 0x00020000

KDC_OPT_DISABLE_TRANSITED_CHECK

KDC_OPT_DISABLE_TRANSITED_CHECK

KDC_OPT_DISABLE_TRANSITED_CHECK 0x0000020

KDC_OPT_ENC_TKT_IN_SKEY

KDC_OPT_ENC_TKT_IN_SKEY

KDC_OPT_ENC_TKT_IN_SKEY 0x00000008

KDC_OPT_FORWARDABLE

KDC_OPT_FORWARDABLE

KDC_OPT_FORWARDABLE 0x4000000

KDC_OPT_FORWARDED

KDC_OPT_FORWARDED

KDC_OPT_FORWARDED 0x2000000

KDC_OPT_POSTDATED

KDC_OPT_POSTDATED

KDC_OPT_POSTDATED 0x02000000

KDC_OPT_PROXIABLE

KDC_OPT_PROXIABLE

KDC_OPT_PROXIABLE 0x1000000

KDC OPT PROXY

KDC_OPT_PROXY

KDC_OPT_PROXY 0x08000000

KDC_OPT_RENEW

KDC_OPT_RENEW

KDC_OPT_RENEW 0x0000002

KDC_OPT_RENEWABLE

 ${\tt KDC_OPT_RENEWABLE}$

KDC_OPT_RENEWABLE 0x00800000

KDC OPT RENEWABLE OK

KDC_OPT_RENEWABLE_OK

KDC_OPT_RENEWABLE_OK 0x0000010

KDC_OPT_REQUEST_ANONYMOUS

KDC_OPT_REQUEST_ANONYMOUS

KDC_OPT_REQUEST_ANONYMOUS 0x00008000

KDC_OPT_VALIDATE

KDC_OPT_VALIDATE

KDC_OPT_VALIDATE 0x0000001

KDC_TKT_COMMON_MASK

KDC_TKT_COMMON_MASK

KDC_TKT_COMMON_MASK | 0x54800000

KRB5 ALTAUTH ATT CHALLENGE RESPONSE

KRB5_ALTAUTH_ATT_CHALLENGE_RESPONSE

alternate authentication types

KRB5_ALTAUTH_ATT_CHALLENGE_RESPONSE 64

KRB5_ANONYMOUS_PRINCSTR

KRB5_ANONYMOUS_PRINCSTR

Anonymous principal name.

KRB5_ANONYMOUS_PRINCSTR "ANONYMOUS"

KRB5 ANONYMOUS REALMSTR

KRB5_ANONYMOUS_REALMSTR

Anonymous realm.

KRB5_ANONYMOUS_REALMSTR | "WELLKNOWN:ANONYMOUS"

KRB5_AP_REP

KRB5_AP_REP

Response to mutual AP request.

KRB5_AP_REP ((krb5_msgtype)15)

KRB5_AP_REQ

KRB5_AP_REQ

Auth req to application server.

KRB5_AP_REQ ((krb5_msgtype)14)

KRB5_AS_REP

KRB5_AS_REP

Response to AS request.

KRB5_AS_REP ((krb5_msgtype)11)

KRB5_AS_REQ

KRB5_AS_REQ

Initial authentication request.

KRB5_AS_REQ ((krb5_msgtype)10)

KRB5_AUTHDATA_AND_OR

 ${\tt KRB5_AUTHDATA_AND_OR}$

KRB5_AUTHDATA_AND_OR 5

KRB5_AUTHDATA_AUTH_INDICATOR

KRB5_AUTHDATA_AUTH_INDICATOR

KRB5_AUTHDATA_AUTH_INDICATOR 97

KRB5 AUTHDATA CAMMAC

KRB5_AUTHDATA_CAMMAC

KRB5_AUTHDATA_CAMMAC 96

KRB5_AUTHDATA_ETYPE_NEGOTIATION

KRB5_AUTHDATA_ETYPE_NEGOTIATION

RFC 4537.

KRB5_AUTHDATA_ETYPE_NEGOTIATION | 129

KRB5_AUTHDATA_FX_ARMOR

KRB5_AUTHDATA_FX_ARMOR

KRB5_AUTHDATA_FX_ARMOR 71

KRB5_AUTHDATA_IF_RELEVANT

KRB5_AUTHDATA_IF_RELEVANT

KRB5_AUTHDATA_IF_RELEVANT 1

KRB5 AUTHDATA INITIAL VERIFIED CAS

KRB5_AUTHDATA_INITIAL_VERIFIED_CAS

KRB5_AUTHDATA_INITIAL_VERIFIED_CAS 9

KRB5_AUTHDATA_KDC_ISSUED

KRB5_AUTHDATA_KDC_ISSUED

KRB5_AUTHDATA_KDC_ISSUED 4

KRB5_AUTHDATA_MANDATORY_FOR_KDC

KRB5_AUTHDATA_MANDATORY_FOR_KDC

KRB5_AUTHDATA_MANDATORY_FOR_KDC | 8

KRB5 AUTHDATA OSF DCE

KRB5_AUTHDATA_OSF_DCE

KRB5_AUTHDATA_OSF_DCE 64

KRB5_AUTHDATA_SESAME

KRB5_AUTHDATA_SESAME

KRB5_AUTHDATA_SESAME 65

KRB5_AUTHDATA_SIGNTICKET

KRB5_AUTHDATA_SIGNTICKET

formerly 142 in krb5 1.8

KRB5_AUTHDATA_SIGNTICKET 512

KRB5_AUTHDATA_WIN2K_PAC

KRB5_AUTHDATA_WIN2K_PAC

KRB5_AUTHDATA_WIN2K_PAC | 128

KRB5 AUTH CONTEXT DO SEQUENCE

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE

Prevent replays with sequence numbers.

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE 0x00000004

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME

Prevent replays with timestamps and replay cache.

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME 0x00000001

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_LOCAL_ADDR

 ${\tt KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_LOCAL_ADDR}$

Generate the local network address.

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_LOCAL_ADDR 0x0000001

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_LOCAL_FULL_ADDR

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_LOCAL_FULL_ADDR

Generate the local network address and the local port.

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_LOCAL_FULL_ADDR 0x00000004

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_REMOTE_ADDR

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_REMOTE_ADDR

Generate the remote network address.

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_REMOTE_ADDR | 0x00000002

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_REMOTE_FULL_ADDR

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_REMOTE_FULL_ADDR

Generate the remote network address and the remote port.

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_REMOTE_FULL_ADDR 0x0000008

KRB5 AUTH CONTEXT PERMIT ALL

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_PERMIT_ALL

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_PERMIT_ALL | 0x00000010

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE

Save sequence numbers for application.

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE | 0x00000008

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME

Save timestamps for application.

| KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME | 0x00000002

KRB5 AUTH CONTEXT USE SUBKEY

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_USE_SUBKEY

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_USE_SUBKEY 0x00000020

KRB5_CRED

KRB5 CRED

Cred forwarding message.

KRB5_CRED ((krb5_msgtype)22)

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_CHECKSUM

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_CHECKSUM

[out] checksum for MIC

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_CHECKSUM 6

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_DATA

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_DATA

[in, out] plaintext

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_DATA 2

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_EMPTY

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_EMPTY

[in] ignored

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_EMPTY 0

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_HEADER

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_HEADER

[out] header

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_HEADER 1

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_PADDING

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_PADDING

[out] padding

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_PADDING 4

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY

[in] associated data

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY 3

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_STREAM

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_STREAM

[in] entire message without decomposing the structure into header, data and trailer buffers

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_STREAM 7

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_TRAILER

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_TRAILER

[out] checksum for encrypt

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_TRAILER | 5

KRB5_CYBERSAFE_SECUREID

KRB5_CYBERSAFE_SECUREID

Cybersafe.

RFC 4120

KRB5_CYBERSAFE_SECUREID | 9

KRB5_DOMAIN_X500_COMPRESS

KRB5_DOMAIN_X500_COMPRESS

Transited encoding types.

KRB5_DOMAIN_X500_COMPRESS 1

KRB5_ENCPADATA_REQ_ENC_PA_REP

KRB5_ENCPADATA_REQ_ENC_PA_REP

RFC 6806.

KRB5_ENCPADATA_REQ_ENC_PA_REP | 149

KRB5 ERROR

KRB5_ERROR

Error response.

KRB5_ERROR ((krb5_msgtype)30)

KRB5_FAST_REQUIRED

KRB5_FAST_REQUIRED

Require KDC to support FAST.

KRB5_FAST_REQUIRED 0x0001

KRB5_GC_CACHED

KRB5_GC_CACHED

Want cached ticket only.

KRB5_GC_CACHED 2

KRB5_GC_CANONICALIZE

KRB5_GC_CANONICALIZE

Set canonicalize KDC option.

KRB5_GC_CANONICALIZE | 4

KRB5 GC CONSTRAINED DELEGATION

KRB5_GC_CONSTRAINED_DELEGATION

Constrained delegation.

KRB5_GC_CONSTRAINED_DELEGATION 64

KRB5 GC FORWARDABLE

KRB5_GC_FORWARDABLE

Acquire forwardable tickets.

KRB5_GC_FORWARDABLE 16

KRB5_GC_NO_STORE

KRB5_GC_NO_STORE

Do not store in credential cache.

KRB5_GC_NO_STORE | 8

KRB5_GC_NO_TRANSIT_CHECK

KRB5_GC_NO_TRANSIT_CHECK

Disable transited check.

KRB5_GC_NO_TRANSIT_CHECK 32

KRB5_GC_USER_USER

KRB5_GC_USER_USER

Want user-user ticket.

KRB5_GC_USER_USER 1

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_ADDRESS_LIST

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_ADDRESS_LIST

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_ADDRESS_LIST 0x0020

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_ANONYMOUS

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_ANONYMOUS

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_ANONYMOUS 0x0400

KRB5 GET INIT CREDS OPT CANONICALIZE

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_CANONICALIZE

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_CANONICALIZE | 0x0200

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_CHG_PWD_PRMPT

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_CHG_PWD_PRMPT

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_CHG_PWD_PRMPT 0x0100

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_ETYPE_LIST

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_ETYPE_LIST

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_ETYPE_LIST | 0x0010

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_FORWARDABLE

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_FORWARDABLE

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_FORWARDABLE | 0x0004

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_PREAUTH_LIST

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_PREAUTH_LIST

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_PREAUTH_LIST | 0x0040

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_PROXIABLE

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_PROXIABLE

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_PROXIABLE | 0x0008

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_RENEW_LIFE

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_RENEW_LIFE

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_RENEW_LIFE 0x0002

KRB5 GET INIT CREDS OPT SALT

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_SALT

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_SALT 0x0080

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_TKT_LIFE

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_TKT_LIFE

KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_TKT_LIFE 0x0001

KRB5_INIT_CONTEXT_SECURE

KRB5_INIT_CONTEXT_SECURE

Use secure context configuration.

KRB5_INIT_CONTEXT_SECURE 0x1

KRB5_INIT_CONTEXT_KDC

KRB5_INIT_CONTEXT_KDC

Use KDC configuration if available.

KRB5_INIT_CONTEXT_KDC 0x2

KRB5_INIT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE

KRB5_INIT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE

More responses needed.

KRB5_INIT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE 0x1

KRB5_INT16_MAX

KRB5_INT16_MAX

KRB5_INT16_MAX 65535

KRB5_INT16_MIN

KRB5_INT16_MIN

KRB5_INT16_MIN | (-KRB5_INT16_MAX-1)

KRB5 INT32 MAX

KRB5_INT32_MAX

KRB5_INT32_MAX | 2147483647

KRB5_INT32_MIN

KRB5_INT32_MIN

KRB5_INT32_MIN (-KRB5_INT32_MAX-1)

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_ITE

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_ITE

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_ITE 21

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_KDCISSUED_CKSUM

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_KDCISSUED_CKSUM

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_KDCISSUED_CKSUM | 19

KRB5 KEYUSAGE AD MTE

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_MTE

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_MTE | 20

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_SIGNEDPATH

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_SIGNEDPATH

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_SIGNEDPATH | -21

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_APP_DATA_CKSUM

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_APP_DATA_CKSUM

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_APP_DATA_CKSUM 17

KRB5 KEYUSAGE APP DATA ENCRYPT

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_APP_DATA_ENCRYPT

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_APP_DATA_ENCRYPT | 16

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REP_ENCPART

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REP_ENCPART

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REP_ENCPART | 12

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REQ_AUTH

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REQ_AUTH

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REQ_AUTH | 11

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REQ_AUTH_CKSUM

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REQ_AUTH_CKSUM

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REQ_AUTH_CKSUM | 10

KRB5 KEYUSAGE AS REP ENCPART

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AS_REP_ENCPART

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AS_REP_ENCPART | 3

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AS_REQ

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AS_REQ

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AS_REQ | 56

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AS_REQ_PA_ENC_TS

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AS_REQ_PA_ENC_TS

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AS_REQ_PA_ENC_TS 1

KRB5 KEYUSAGE CAMMAC

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_CAMMAC

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_CAMMAC | 64

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_ENC_CHALLENGE_CLIENT

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_ENC_CHALLENGE_CLIENT

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_ENC_CHALLENGE_CLIENT 54

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_ENC_CHALLENGE_KDC

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_ENC_CHALLENGE_KDC

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_ENC_CHALLENGE_KDC 55

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_ENC

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_ENC

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_ENC 51

KRB5 KEYUSAGE FAST FINISHED

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_FINISHED

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_FINISHED 53

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_REP

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_REP

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_REP | 52

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_REQ_CHKSUM

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_REQ_CHKSUM

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_REQ_CHKSUM 50

KRB5 KEYUSAGE GSS TOK MIC

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_GSS_TOK_MIC

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_GSS_TOK_MIC | 22

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_GSS_TOK_WRAP_INTEG

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_GSS_TOK_WRAP_INTEG

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_GSS_TOK_WRAP_INTEG 23

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_GSS_TOK_WRAP_PRIV

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_GSS_TOK_WRAP_PRIV

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_GSS_TOK_WRAP_PRIV | 24

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_IAKERB_FINISHED

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_IAKERB_FINISHED

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_IAKERB_FINISHED 42

KRB5 KEYUSAGE KDC REP TICKET

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KDC_REP_TICKET

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KDC_REP_TICKET | 2

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_CRED_ENCPART

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_CRED_ENCPART

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_CRED_ENCPART | 14

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_ERROR_CKSUM

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_ERROR_CKSUM

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_ERROR_CKSUM | 18

KRB5 KEYUSAGE KRB PRIV ENCPART

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_PRIV_ENCPART

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_PRIV_ENCPART | 13

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_SAFE_CKSUM

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_SAFE_CKSUM

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_SAFE_CKSUM 15

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_AS_FRESHNESS

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_AS_FRESHNESS

Used for freshness tokens.

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_AS_FRESHNESS | 514

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_FX_COOKIE

KRB5 KEYUSAGE PA FX COOKIE

Used for encrypted FAST cookies.

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_FX_COOKIE 513

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_OTP_REQUEST

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_OTP_REQUEST

See RFC 6560 section 4.2.

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_OTP_REQUEST | 45

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_PKINIT_KX

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_PKINIT_KX

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_PKINIT_KX | 44

KRB5 KEYUSAGE PA S4U X509 USER REPLY

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_S4U_X509_USER_REPLY

Note conflict with KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_SAM_RESPONSE.

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_S4U_X509_USER_REPLY 27

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_S4U_X509_USER_REQUEST

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_S4U_X509_USER_REQUEST

Note conflict with ${\tt KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_SAM_CHALLENGE_TRACKID}$.

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_S4U_X509_USER_REQUEST 2

KRB5 KEYUSAGE PA SAM CHALLENGE CKSUM

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_SAM_CHALLENGE_CKSUM

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_SAM_CHALLENGE_CKSUM 25

KRB5 KEYUSAGE PA SAM CHALLENGE TRACKID

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_SAM_CHALLENGE_TRACKID

Note conflict with KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_S4U_X509_USER_REQUEST.

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_SAM_CHALLENGE_TRACKID | 26

KRB5 KEYUSAGE PA SAM RESPONSE

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_SAM_RESPONSE

Note conflict with KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_S4U_X509_USER_REPLY.

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_SAM_RESPONSE 27

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_SPAKE

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_SPAKE

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_SPAKE | 65

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REP_ENCPART_SESSKEY

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REP_ENCPART_SESSKEY

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REP_ENCPART_SESSKEY 8

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REP_ENCPART_SUBKEY

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REP_ENCPART_SUBKEY

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REP_ENCPART_SUBKEY 9

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REQ_AD_SESSKEY

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REQ_AD_SESSKEY

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REQ_AD_SESSKEY 4

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REQ_AD_SUBKEY

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REQ_AD_SUBKEY

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REQ_AD_SUBKEY 5

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REQ_AUTH

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REQ_AUTH

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REQ_AUTH 7

KRB5 KEYUSAGE TGS REQ AUTH CKSUM

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REQ_AUTH_CKSUM

KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REQ_AUTH_CKSUM 6

KRB5_KPASSWD_ACCESSDENIED

KRB5_KPASSWD_ACCESSDENIED

Not authorized.

KRB5_KPASSWD_ACCESSDENIED | 5

KRB5_KPASSWD_AUTHERROR

KRB5_KPASSWD_AUTHERROR

Authentication error.

KRB5_KPASSWD_AUTHERROR 3

KRB5_KPASSWD_BAD_VERSION

KRB5_KPASSWD_BAD_VERSION

Unknown RPC version.

KRB5_KPASSWD_BAD_VERSION 6

KRB5_KPASSWD_HARDERROR

KRB5_KPASSWD_HARDERROR

Server error.

KRB5_KPASSWD_HARDERROR 2

KRB5_KPASSWD_INITIAL_FLAG_NEEDED

KRB5_KPASSWD_INITIAL_FLAG_NEEDED

The presented credentials were not obtained using a password directly.

KRB5_KPASSWD_INITIAL_FLAG_NEEDED 7

KRB5_KPASSWD_MALFORMED

KRB5_KPASSWD_MALFORMED

Malformed request.

KRB5_KPASSWD_MALFORMED 1

KRB5 KPASSWD SOFTERROR

KRB5_KPASSWD_SOFTERROR

Password change rejected.

KRB5_KPASSWD_SOFTERROR 4

KRB5 KPASSWD SUCCESS

KRB5_KPASSWD_SUCCESS

Success.

KRB5_KPASSWD_SUCCESS 0

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_ACCT_EXPTIME

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_ACCT_EXPTIME

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_ACCT_EXPTIME | 7

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_INITIAL

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_INITIAL

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_INITIAL 2

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_RENEWAL

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_RENEWAL

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_RENEWAL 4

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_REQ

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_REQ

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_REQ 5

KRB5 LRQ ALL LAST TGT

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_TGT

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_TGT | 1

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_TGT_ISSUED

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_TGT_ISSUED

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_TGT_ISSUED 3

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_PW_EXPTIME

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_PW_EXPTIME

KRB5_LRQ_ALL_PW_EXPTIME 6

KRB5 LRQ NONE

KRB5_LRQ_NONE

KRB5_LRQ_NONE 0

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_ACCT_EXPTIME

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_ACCT_EXPTIME

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_ACCT_EXPTIME (-7)

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_INITIAL

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_INITIAL

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_INITIAL | (-2)

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_RENEWAL

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_RENEWAL

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_RENEWAL (-4)

KRB5 LRQ ONE LAST REQ

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_REQ

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_REQ (-5)

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_TGT

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_TGT

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_TGT | (-1)

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_TGT_ISSUED

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_TGT_ISSUED

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_TGT_ISSUED (-3)

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_PW_EXPTIME

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_PW_EXPTIME

KRB5_LRQ_ONE_PW_EXPTIME (-6)

KRB5_NT_ENTERPRISE_PRINCIPAL

KRB5_NT_ENTERPRISE_PRINCIPAL

Windows 2000 UPN.

KRB5_NT_ENTERPRISE_PRINCIPAL 10

KRB5_NT_ENT_PRINCIPAL_AND_ID

KRB5_NT_ENT_PRINCIPAL_AND_ID

NT 4 style name and SID.

KRB5_NT_ENT_PRINCIPAL_AND_ID | -130

KRB5_NT_MS_PRINCIPAL

KRB5_NT_MS_PRINCIPAL

Windows 2000 UPN and SID.

KRB5_NT_MS_PRINCIPAL | -128

KRB5_NT_MS_PRINCIPAL_AND_ID

KRB5_NT_MS_PRINCIPAL_AND_ID

NT 4 style name.

KRB5_NT_MS_PRINCIPAL_AND_ID -129

KRB5_NT_PRINCIPAL

KRB5_NT_PRINCIPAL

Just the name of the principal as in DCE, or for users.

KRB5_NT_PRINCIPAL 1

KRB5_NT_SMTP_NAME

KRB5_NT_SMTP_NAME

Name in form of SMTP email name.

KRB5_NT_SMTP_NAME 7

KRB5_NT_SRV_HST

KRB5_NT_SRV_HST

Service with host name as instance (telnet, rcommands)

KRB5_NT_SRV_HST 3

KRB5_NT_SRV_INST

KRB5_NT_SRV_INST

Service and other unique instance (krbtgt)

KRB5_NT_SRV_INST 2

KRB5_NT_SRV_XHST

KRB5_NT_SRV_XHST

Service with host as remaining components.

KRB5_NT_SRV_XHST 4

KRB5_NT_UID

KRB5_NT_UID

Unique ID.

KRB5_NT_UID 5

KRB5_NT_UNKNOWN

KRB5_NT_UNKNOWN

Name type not known.

KRB5_NT_UNKNOWN 0

KRB5_NT_WELLKNOWN

KRB5_NT_WELLKNOWN

Well-known (special) principal.

KRB5_NT_WELLKNOWN 11

KRB5_NT_X500_PRINCIPAL

KRB5_NT_X500_PRINCIPAL

PKINIT.

KRB5_NT_X500_PRINCIPAL 6

KRB5_PAC_CLIENT_INFO

KRB5_PAC_CLIENT_INFO

Client name and ticket info.

KRB5_PAC_CLIENT_INFO 10

KRB5_PAC_CREDENTIALS_INFO

KRB5_PAC_CREDENTIALS_INFO

Credentials information.

KRB5_PAC_CREDENTIALS_INFO 2

KRB5_PAC_DELEGATION_INFO

KRB5_PAC_DELEGATION_INFO

Constrained delegation info.

KRB5_PAC_DELEGATION_INFO | 11

KRB5 PAC LOGON INFO

KRB5_PAC_LOGON_INFO

Logon information.

KRB5_PAC_LOGON_INFO | 1

KRB5 PAC PRIVSVR CHECKSUM

KRB5_PAC_PRIVSVR_CHECKSUM

KDC checksum.

KRB5_PAC_PRIVSVR_CHECKSUM 7

KRB5_PAC_SERVER_CHECKSUM

KRB5_PAC_SERVER_CHECKSUM

Server checksum.

KRB5_PAC_SERVER_CHECKSUM 6

KRB5_PAC_UPN_DNS_INFO

KRB5_PAC_UPN_DNS_INFO

User principal name and DNS info.

KRB5_PAC_UPN_DNS_INFO 12

KRB5_PADATA_AFS3_SALT

KRB5_PADATA_AFS3_SALT

Cygnus.

RFC 4120, 3961

KRB5_PADATA_AFS3_SALT 10

KRB5 PADATA AP REQ

KRB5_PADATA_AP_REQ

KRB5_PADATA_AP_REQ 1

KRB5 PADATA AS CHECKSUM

KRB5_PADATA_AS_CHECKSUM

AS checksum.

KRB5_PADATA_AS_CHECKSUM | 132

KRB5 PADATA AS FRESHNESS

KRB5_PADATA_AS_FRESHNESS

RFC 8070.

KRB5_PADATA_AS_FRESHNESS | 150

KRB5_PADATA_ENCRYPTED_CHALLENGE

KRB5_PADATA_ENCRYPTED_CHALLENGE

RFC 6113.

KRB5_PADATA_ENCRYPTED_CHALLENGE | 138

KRB5_PADATA_ENC_SANDIA_SECURID

KRB5_PADATA_ENC_SANDIA_SECURID

SecurId passcode.

RFC 4120

KRB5_PADATA_ENC_SANDIA_SECURID 6

KRB5_PADATA_ENC_TIMESTAMP

KRB5_PADATA_ENC_TIMESTAMP

RFC 4120.

KRB5_PADATA_ENC_TIMESTAMP 2

KRB5_PADATA_ENC_UNIX_TIME

KRB5_PADATA_ENC_UNIX_TIME

timestamp encrypted in key.

RFC 4120

KRB5_PADATA_ENC_UNIX_TIME 5

KRB5_PADATA_ETYPE_INFO

KRB5_PADATA_ETYPE_INFO

Etype info for preauth.

RFC 4120

KRB5_PADATA_ETYPE_INFO | 11

KRB5_PADATA_ETYPE_INFO2

KRB5_PADATA_ETYPE_INFO2

RFC 4120.

KRB5_PADATA_ETYPE_INFO2 19

KRB5_PADATA_FOR_USER

KRB5_PADATA_FOR_USER

username protocol transition request

KRB5_PADATA_FOR_USER | 129

KRB5_PADATA_FX_COOKIE

KRB5_PADATA_FX_COOKIE

RFC 6113.

KRB5_PADATA_FX_COOKIE 133

KRB5_PADATA_FX_ERROR

KRB5_PADATA_FX_ERROR

RFC 6113.

KRB5_PADATA_FX_ERROR | 137

KRB5_PADATA_FX_FAST

KRB5_PADATA_FX_FAST

RFC 6113.

KRB5_PADATA_FX_FAST | 136

KRB5_PADATA_GET_FROM_TYPED_DATA

KRB5_PADATA_GET_FROM_TYPED_DATA

Embedded in typed data.

RFC 4120

KRB5_PADATA_GET_FROM_TYPED_DATA | 22

KRB5_PADATA_NONE

KRB5_PADATA_NONE

KRB5_PADATA_NONE 0

KRB5_PADATA_OSF_DCE

KRB5_PADATA_OSF_DCE

OSF DCE.

RFC 4120

KRB5_PADATA_OSF_DCE 8

KRB5_PADATA_OTP_CHALLENGE

KRB5_PADATA_OTP_CHALLENGE

RFC 6560 section 4.1.

KRB5_PADATA_OTP_CHALLENGE | 141

KRB5_PADATA_OTP_PIN_CHANGE

KRB5_PADATA_OTP_PIN_CHANGE

RFC 6560 section 4.3.

KRB5_PADATA_OTP_PIN_CHANGE | 144

KRB5_PADATA_OTP_REQUEST

KRB5_PADATA_OTP_REQUEST

RFC 6560 section 4.2.

KRB5_PADATA_OTP_REQUEST | 142

KRB5 PADATA PAC REQUEST

KRB5_PADATA_PAC_REQUEST

include Windows PAC

KRB5_PADATA_PAC_REQUEST | 128

KRB5_PADATA_PKINIT_KX

KRB5_PADATA_PKINIT_KX

RFC 6112.

KRB5_PADATA_PKINIT_KX 147

KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REP

KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REP

PKINIT.

RFC 4556

KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REP 17

KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REP_OLD

KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REP_OLD

PKINIT.

KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REP_OLD | 15

KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REQ

KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REQ

PKINIT.

RFC 4556

KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REQ 16

KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REQ_OLD

KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REQ_OLD

PKINIT.

KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REQ_OLD | 14

KRB5_PADATA_PW_SALT

KRB5_PADATA_PW_SALT

RFC 4120.

KRB5_PADATA_PW_SALT 3

KRB5 PADATA REFERRAL

KRB5_PADATA_REFERRAL

draft referral system

KRB5_PADATA_REFERRAL 25

KRB5_PADATA_S4U_X509_USER

KRB5_PADATA_S4U_X509_USER

certificate protocol transition request

KRB5_PADATA_S4U_X509_USER | 130

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_CHALLENGE

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_CHALLENGE

SAM/OTP.

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_CHALLENGE 12

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_CHALLENGE_2

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_CHALLENGE_2

draft challenge system, updated

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_CHALLENGE_2 | 30

KRB5 PADATA SAM REDIRECT

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_REDIRECT

SAM/OTP.

RFC 4120

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_REDIRECT | 21

KRB5 PADATA SAM RESPONSE

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_RESPONSE

SAM/OTP.

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_RESPONSE | 13

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_RESPONSE_2

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_RESPONSE_2

draft challenge system, updated

KRB5_PADATA_SAM_RESPONSE_2 31

KRB5 PADATA SESAME

KRB5_PADATA_SESAME

Sesame project.

RFC 4120

KRB5_PADATA_SESAME 7

KRB5_PADATA_SPAKE

KRB5_PADATA_SPAKE

KRB5_PADATA_SPAKE 151

KRB5_PADATA_SVR_REFERRAL_INFO

KRB5_PADATA_SVR_REFERRAL_INFO

Windows 2000 referrals.

RFC 6820

KRB5_PADATA_SVR_REFERRAL_INFO | 20

KRB5_PADATA_TGS_REQ

KRB5_PADATA_TGS_REQ

KRB5_PADATA_TGS_REQ KRB5_PADATA_AP_REQ

KRB5 PADATA USE SPECIFIED KVNO

KRB5_PADATA_USE_SPECIFIED_KVNO

RFC 4120.

KRB5_PADATA_USE_SPECIFIED_KVNO 20

KRB5 PRINCIPAL COMPARE CASEFOLD

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_CASEFOLD

case-insensitive

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_CASEFOLD 4

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_ENTERPRISE

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_ENTERPRISE

UPNs as real principals.

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_ENTERPRISE 2

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_IGNORE_REALM

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_IGNORE_REALM

ignore realm component

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_IGNORE_REALM | 1

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_UTF8

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_UTF8

treat principals as UTF-8

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_UTF8 | 8

KRB5 PRINCIPAL PARSE ENTERPRISE

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_ENTERPRISE

Create single-component enterprise principle.

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_ENTERPRISE 0x4

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_IGNORE_REALM

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_IGNORE_REALM

Ignore realm if present.

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_IGNORE_REALM 0x8

KRB5 PRINCIPAL PARSE NO REALM

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_NO_REALM

Error if realm is present.

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_NO_REALM 0x1

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_REQUIRE_REALM

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_REQUIRE_REALM

Error if realm is not present.

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_REQUIRE_REALM 0x2

KRB5 PRINCIPAL UNPARSE DISPLAY

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_DISPLAY

Don't escape special characters.

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_DISPLAY | 0x4

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_NO_REALM

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_NO_REALM

Omit realm always.

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_NO_REALM | 0x2

KRB5 PRINCIPAL UNPARSE SHORT

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_SHORT

Omit realm if it is the local realm.

KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_SHORT | 0x1

KRB5 PRIV

KRB5_PRIV

Private application message.

KRB5_PRIV ((krb5_msgtype)21)

KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_NEW_PASSWORD

KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_NEW_PASSWORD

Prompt for new password (during password change)

KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_NEW_PASSWORD | 0x2

KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_NEW_PASSWORD_AGAIN

KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_NEW_PASSWORD_AGAIN

Prompt for new password again.

KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_NEW_PASSWORD_AGAIN 0x3

KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_PASSWORD

KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_PASSWORD

Prompt for password.

KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_PASSWORD | 0x1

KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_PREAUTH

KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_PREAUTH

Prompt for preauthentication data (such as an OTP value)

KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_PREAUTH 0x4

KRB5 PVNO

KRB5 PVNO

Protocol version number.

KRB5_PVNO 5

KRB5 REALM BRANCH CHAR

KRB5_REALM_BRANCH_CHAR

KRB5_REALM_BRANCH_CHAR '.'

KRB5_RECVAUTH_BADAUTHVERS

KRB5 RECVAUTH BADAUTHVERS

KRB5_RECVAUTH_BADAUTHVERS 0x0002

KRB5_RECVAUTH_SKIP_VERSION

KRB5_RECVAUTH_SKIP_VERSION

KRB5_RECVAUTH_SKIP_VERSION 0x0001

KRB5_REFERRAL_REALM

KRB5_REFERRAL_REALM

Constant for realm referrals.

KRB5_REFERRAL_REALM ""

KRB5 RESPONDER PKINIT FLAGS TOKEN USER PIN COUNT LOW

KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_PIN_COUNT_LOW

This flag indicates that an incorrect PIN was supplied at least once since the last time the correct PIN was supplied.

KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_PIN_COUNT_LOW (1 << 0)

KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_PIN_FINAL_TRY

KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_PIN_FINAL_TRY

This flag indicates that supplying an incorrect PIN will cause the token to lock itself.

KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_PIN_FINAL_TRY (1 << 1)

KRB5 RESPONDER PKINIT FLAGS TOKEN USER PIN LOCKED

KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_PIN_LOCKED

This flag indicates that the user PIN is locked, and you can't log in to the token with it.

KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_PIN_LOCKED (1 << 2)

KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PKINIT

KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PKINIT

PKINIT responder question.

The PKINIT responder question is asked when the client needs a password that's being used to protect key information, and is formatted as a JSON object. A specific identity's flags value, if not zero, is the bitwise-OR of one or more of the KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_* flags defined below, and possibly other flags to be added later. Any resemblance to similarly-named CKF_* values in the PKCS#11 API should not be depended on.

```
{
identity <string> : flags <number>,
...
}
The answer to the question MUST be JSON formatted:
{
identity <string> : password <string>,
...
}

KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PKINIT "pkinit"
```

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_COLLECT_PIN

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_COLLECT_PIN

This flag indicates that the PIN value MUST be collected.

```
KRB5 RESPONDER OTP FLAGS COLLECT PIN 0x0002
```

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_COLLECT_TOKEN

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_COLLECT_TOKEN

This flag indicates that the token value MUST be collected.

```
KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_COLLECT_TOKEN 0x0001
```

KRB5 RESPONDER OTP FLAGS NEXTOTP

KRB5 RESPONDER OTP FLAGS NEXTOTP

This flag indicates that the token is now in re-synchronization mode with the server.

The user is expected to reply with the next code displayed on the token.

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_NEXTOTP 0x0004

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_SEPARATE_PIN

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_SEPARATE_PIN

This flag indicates that the PIN MUST be returned as a separate item.

This flag only takes effect if KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_COLLECT_PIN is set. If this flag is not set, the responder may either concatenate PIN + token value and store it as "value" in the answer or it may return them separately. If they are returned separately, they will be concatenated internally.

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_SEPARATE_PIN | 0x0008

KRB5 RESPONDER OTP FORMAT ALPHANUMERIC

KRB5 RESPONDER OTP FORMAT ALPHANUMERIC

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FORMAT_ALPHANUMERIC 2

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FORMAT_DECIMAL

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FORMAT_DECIMAL

These format constants identify the format of the token value.

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FORMAT_DECIMAL 0

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FORMAT_HEXADECIMAL

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FORMAT_HEXADECIMAL

KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FORMAT_HEXADECIMAL | 1

KRB5 RESPONDER QUESTION OTP

KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_OTP

OTP responder question.

The OTP responder question is asked when the KDC indicates that an OTP value is required in order to complete the authentication. The JSON format of the challenge is:

{

```
"service": <string (optional)>,
"tokenInfo": [
"flags": <number>,
"vendor": <string (optional)>,
"challenge": <string (optional)>,
"length": <number (optional)>,
"format": <number (optional)>,
"tokenID": <string (optional)>,
"algID": <string (optional)>,
},
1
The answer to the question MUST be JSON formatted:
"tokeninfo": <number>,
"value": <string (optional)>,
"pin": <string (optional)>,
For more detail, please see RFC 6560.
                              KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_OTP
```

KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PASSWORD

KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PASSWORD

Long-term password responder question.

This question is asked when the long-term password is needed. It has no challenge and the response is simply the password string.

KRB5 SAFE

KRB5_SAFE

Safe application message.

KRB5_SAFE ((krb5_msgtype)20)

KRB5_SAM_MUST_PK_ENCRYPT_SAD

KRB5_SAM_MUST_PK_ENCRYPT_SAD

currently must be zero

KRB5_SAM_MUST_PK_ENCRYPT_SAD | 0x20000000

KRB5 SAM SEND ENCRYPTED SAD

KRB5_SAM_SEND_ENCRYPTED_SAD

KRB5_SAM_SEND_ENCRYPTED_SAD 0x40000000

KRB5_SAM_USE_SAD_AS_KEY

KRB5_SAM_USE_SAD_AS_KEY

KRB5_SAM_USE_SAD_AS_KEY 0x80000000

KRB5_TC_MATCH_2ND_TKT

KRB5_TC_MATCH_2ND_TKT

The second ticket must match.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_2ND_TKT 0x00000080

KRB5_TC_MATCH_AUTHDATA

KRB5_TC_MATCH_AUTHDATA

The authorization data must match.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_AUTHDATA 0x00000020

KRB5_TC_MATCH_FLAGS

KRB5_TC_MATCH_FLAGS

All the flags set in the match credentials must be set.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_FLAGS 0x0000004

KRB5_TC_MATCH_FLAGS_EXACT

KRB5_TC_MATCH_FLAGS_EXACT

All the flags must match exactly.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_FLAGS_EXACT 0x0000010

KRB5 TC MATCH IS SKEY

KRB5_TC_MATCH_IS_SKEY

The is_skey field must match exactly.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_IS_SKEY 0x00000002

KRB5 TC MATCH KTYPE

KRB5_TC_MATCH_KTYPE

The encryption key type must match.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_KTYPE 0x0000100

KRB5_TC_MATCH_SRV_NAMEONLY

KRB5_TC_MATCH_SRV_NAMEONLY

Only the name portion of the principal name must match.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_SRV_NAMEONLY 0x00000040

KRB5 TC MATCH TIMES

KRB5_TC_MATCH_TIMES

The requested lifetime must be at least as great as the time specified.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_TIMES 0x0000001

KRB5 TC MATCH TIMES EXACT

KRB5_TC_MATCH_TIMES_EXACT

All the time fields must match exactly.

KRB5_TC_MATCH_TIMES_EXACT | 0x00000008

KRB5_TC_NOTICKET

KRB5_TC_NOTICKET

KRB5_TC_NOTICKET 0x00000002

KRB5_TC_OPENCLOSE

KRB5_TC_OPENCLOSE

Open and close the file for each cache operation.

KRB5_TC_OPENCLOSE 0x0000001

KRB5_TC_SUPPORTED_KTYPES

KRB5_TC_SUPPORTED_KTYPES

The supported key types must match.

KRB5_TC_SUPPORTED_KTYPES 0x00000200

KRB5_TGS_NAME

KRB5_TGS_NAME

KRB5_TGS_NAME | "krbtgt"

KRB5_TGS_NAME_SIZE

KRB5_TGS_NAME_SIZE

KRB5_TGS_NAME_SIZE 6

KRB5_TGS_REP

KRB5_TGS_REP

Response to TGS request.

KRB5_TGS_REP ((krb5_msgtype)13)

KRB5_TGS_REQ

KRB5_TGS_REQ

Ticket granting server request.

KRB5_TGS_REQ ((krb5_msgtype)12)

KRB5_TKT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE

KRB5_TKT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE

More responses needed.

KRB5_TKT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE 0x1

KRB5 VERIFY INIT CREDS OPT AP REQ NOFAIL

KRB5_VERIFY_INIT_CREDS_OPT_AP_REQ_NOFAIL

KRB5_VERIFY_INIT_CREDS_OPT_AP_REQ_NOFAIL 0x0001

KRB5 WELLKNOWN NAMESTR

KRB5_WELLKNOWN_NAMESTR

First component of NT_WELLKNOWN principals.

KRB5_WELLKNOWN_NAMESTR | "WELLKNOWN"

LR TYPE INTERPRETATION MASK

LR_TYPE_INTERPRETATION_MASK

LR_TYPE_INTERPRETATION_MASK | 0x7fff

LR_TYPE_THIS_SERVER_ONLY

LR_TYPE_THIS_SERVER_ONLY

LR TYPE THIS SERVER ONLY 0x8000

MAX_KEYTAB_NAME_LEN

MAX_KEYTAB_NAME_LEN

Long enough for MAXPATHLEN + some extra.

MAX_KEYTAB_NAME_LEN | 1100

MSEC DIRBIT

MSEC_DIRBIT

MSEC_DIRBIT 0x8000

MSEC_VAL_MASK

MSEC_VAL_MASK

MSEC_VAL_MASK 0x7fff

SALT_TYPE_AFS_LENGTH

SALT_TYPE_AFS_LENGTH

SALT_TYPE_AFS_LENGTH | UINT_MAX

SALT_TYPE_NO_LENGTH

SALT_TYPE_NO_LENGTH

THREEPARAMOPEN

THREEPARAMOPEN

THREEPARAMOPEN (x, y, z) open (x, y, z)

TKT_FLG_ANONYMOUS

TKT_FLG_ANONYMOUS

TKT_FLG_ANONYMOUS 0x00008000

TKT_FLG_ENC_PA_REP

TKT_FLG_ENC_PA_REP

TKT_FLG_ENC_PA_REP 0x00010000

TKT FLG FORWARDABLE

TKT_FLG_FORWARDABLE

TKT_FLG_FORWARDABLE 0x4000000

TKT_FLG_FORWARDED

TKT_FLG_FORWARDED

TKT_FLG_FORWARDED 0x2000000

TKT_FLG_HW_AUTH

TKT_FLG_HW_AUTH

TKT_FLG_HW_AUTH 0x00100000

TKT_FLG_INITIAL

TKT_FLG_INITIAL

TKT_FLG_INITIAL 0x00400000

TKT FLG INVALID

TKT_FLG_INVALID

TKT_FLG_INVALID 0x01000000

TKT_FLG_MAY_POSTDATE

TKT_FLG_MAY_POSTDATE

TKT_FLG_MAY_POSTDATE 0x04000000

TKT_FLG_OK_AS_DELEGATE

TKT_FLG_OK_AS_DELEGATE

TKT_FLG_OK_AS_DELEGATE 0x00040000

TKT FLG POSTDATED

 ${\tt TKT_FLG_POSTDATED}$

TKT_FLG_POSTDATED 0x02000000

TKT_FLG_PRE_AUTH

TKT_FLG_PRE_AUTH

TKT_FLG_PRE_AUTH 0x00200000

TKT_FLG_PROXIABLE

TKT_FLG_PROXIABLE

TKT_FLG_PROXIABLE 0x10000000

TKT_FLG_PROXY

TKT_FLG_PROXY

TKT_FLG_PROXY 0x08000000

TKT FLG RENEWABLE

TKT_FLG_RENEWABLE

TKT_FLG_RENEWABLE 0x00800000

TKT_FLG_TRANSIT_POLICY_CHECKED

TKT_FLG_TRANSIT_POLICY_CHECKED

TKT_FLG_TRANSIT_POLICY_CHECKED 0x00080000

VALID_INT_BITS

VALID_INT_BITS

VALID_UINT_BITS

VALID_UINT_BITS

VALID_UINT_BITS	UINT_MAX
-----------------	----------

krb5_const

krb5_const

krb5_const	const
------------	-------

krb5_princ_component

krb5_princ_component

krb5_princ_component	(((i) < krb5_princ_size(context, princ)) ?
(context, princ, i)	(princ)->data + (i) : NULL)

krb5_princ_name

krb5_princ_name

1 1 - '	, , ,		
l krhh nring n	ama (contavt	nrincl	(nrincl->data
I VINO OTILLO II	alle (Collegae		(princ)->data
_ · · · — · · · —	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		\T - /

krb5_princ_realm

krb5_princ_realm

krb5_princ_realm	(context, princ)	(&(princ)->realm)
------------------	------------------	-------------------

krb5_princ_set_realm

krb5_princ_set_realm

	krh5 nring s	et realm (context	nrinc value)	((princ) - > realm = *(value)	· \
--	--------------	-------------------	--------------	-------------------------------	-----

krb5_princ_set_realm_data

krb5_princ_set_realm_data

krb5_princ_set_realm_data	(context, princ,	(princ)->realm.data =
value)		(value)

krb5_princ_set_realm_length

${\tt krb5_princ_set_realm_length}$

<pre>krb5_princ_set_realm_length (context, princ,</pre>	(princ)->realm.length =
value)	(value)

krb5_princ_size

krb5_princ_size

krb5 princ size	(cont.ext.	princ)	(princ)->length

krb5_princ_type

krb5_princ_type

krb5_princ_type	(context, pr	rinc) (princ) ->type
-----------------	--------------	------------------------

krb5_roundup

krb5_roundup

krb5_roundup	(x, y)	((((x) +	(y) -	· 1)/(y))*(y))
--------------	--------	----------	-------	----------------

krb5_x

krb5_x

krb5_xc

$krb5_xc$

krb5_xc	: (ptr, a:	rgs)	((ptr)	?((*	(ptr))	args)):(a	.bort(),	(char*)()))	
---------	------------	------	--------	------	--------	-------	------	--------	----	----------	-----	--

6.3.2 Deprecated macros

krb524_convert_creds_kdc

krb524_convert_creds_kdc

krb524_convert_creds_kdc krb5_524_convert_creds	krb524_	_convert_	_creds_	_kdc	krb5_	_524_	_convert_	_creds
---	---------	-----------	---------	------	-------	-------	-----------	--------

krb524_init_ets

 ${\tt krb524_init_ets}$

krb524_init_ets (x) (0)

INDEX

A	CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA384_192_AES256 (built-in
AD_TYPE_EXTERNAL (built-in variable), 179	variable), 182
AD_TYPE_FIELD_TYPE_MASK (built-in variable),	CKSUMTYPE_MD5_HMAC_ARCFOUR (built-in vari-
179	able), 182
AD_TYPE_REGISTERED (built-in variable), 179	CKSUMTYPE_NIST_SHA (built-in variable), 182
AD_TYPE_RESERVED (built-in variable), 179	CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD4 (built-in variable), 182
ADDRTYPE_ADDRPORT (built-in variable), 178	CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD4_DES (built-in variable), 183
ADDRTYPE_CHAOS (built-in variable), 178	CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD5 (built-in variable), 183
ADDRTYPE_DDP (built-in variable), 178	CKSUMTYPE_RSA_MD5_DES (built-in variable), 183
ADDRTYPE_INET (built-in variable), 178	_
ADDRTYPE_INET6 (built-in variable), 178	E
ADDRTYPE_IPPORT (built-in variable), 178	ENCTYPE_AES128_CTS_HMAC_SHA1_96 (built-in
ADDRTYPE_IS_LOCAL (built-in variable), 179	variable), 183
ADDRTYPE_ISO (built-in variable), 178	ENCTYPE AES128 CTS HMAC SHA256 128 (built-
ADDRTYPE_NETBIOS (built-in variable), 179	in variable), 183
ADDRTYPE_XNS (built-in variable), 179	ENCTYPE_AES256_CTS_HMAC_SHA1_96 (built-in
AP_OPTS_ETYPE_NEGOTIATION (built-in variable),	variable), 183
180	ENCTYPE_AES256_CTS_HMAC_SHA384_192 (built-
AP_OPTS_MUTUAL_REQUIRED (built-in variable),	in variable), 183
180	ENCTYPE_ARCFOUR_HMAC (built-in variable), 184
AP_OPTS_RESERVED (built-in variable), 180	ENCTYPE_ARCFOUR_HMAC_EXP (built-in vari-
AP_OPTS_USE_SESSION_KEY (built-in variable), 180	able), 184
AP_OPTS_USE_SUBKEY (built-in variable), 180	ENCTYPE_CAMELLIA128_CTS_CMAC (built-in vari-
AP_OPTS_WIRE_MASK (built-in variable), 180	able), 184
	ENCTYPE_CAMELLIA256_CTS_CMAC (built-in vari-
C	able), 184
CKSUMTYPE_CMAC_CAMELLIA128 (built-in vari-	ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_ENV (built-in variable), 184
able), 180	ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_RAW (built-in variable), 184
CKSUMTYPE_CMAC_CAMELLIA256 (built-in vari-	ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_SHA (built-in variable), 185
able), 181	ENCTYPE_DES3_CBC_SHA1 (built-in variable), 185
CKSUMTYPE_CRC32 (built-in variable), 181	ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_CRC (built-in variable), 185
CKSUMTYPE_DESCBC (built-in variable), 181	ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_MD4 (built-in variable), 185
CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_MD5_ARCFOUR (built-in vari-	ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_MD5 (built-in variable), 185
able), 181	ENCTYPE_DES_CBC_RAW (built-in variable), 185
CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_96_AES128 (built-in	ENCTYPE_DES_HMAC_SHA1 (built-in variable), 185
variable), 181	ENCTYPE_DSA_SHA1_CMS (built-in variable), 186
CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_96_AES256 (built-in	ENCTYPE_MD5_RSA_CMS (built-in variable), 186
variable), 181	ENCTYPE_NULL (built-in variable), 186
CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA1_DES3 (built-in variable),	ENCTYPE_RC2_CBC_ENV (built-in variable), 186
182	ENCTYPE_RSA_ENV (built-in variable), 186
CKSUMTYPE_HMAC_SHA256_128_AES128 (built-in	ENCTYPE_RSA_ES_OAEP_ENV (built-in variable),
variable), 182	186

ENCTYPE_SHA1_RSA_CMS (built-in variable), 187	krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.ctime (C member), 149
ENCTYPE_UNKNOWN (built-in variable), 187	krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.cusec (C member), 149
K	krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.magic (C member), 149
	krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.seq_number (C member), 149
KDC_OPT_ALLOW_POSTDATE (built-in variable),	krb5_ap_rep_enc_part.subkey (C member), 149
187	KRB5_AP_REQ (built-in variable), 190
KDC_OPT_CANONICALIZE (built-in variable), 187	krb5_ap_req (C type), 148
KDC_OPT_CNAME_IN_ADDL_TKT (built-in vari-	krb5_ap_req.ap_options (C member), 148
able), 187	krb5_ap_req.authenticator (C member), 148
KDC_OPT_DISABLE_TRANSITED_CHECK (built-in	krb5_ap_req.magic (C member), 148
variable), 187	krb5_ap_req.ticket (C member), 148
KDC_OPT_ENC_TKT_IN_SKEY (built-in variable),	krb5_appdefault_boolean (C function), 60
187	krb5_appdefault_string (C function), 60
KDC_OPT_FORWARDABLE (built-in variable), 188	KRB5_AS_REP (built-in variable), 190
KDC_OPT_FORWARDED (built-in variable), 188	KRB5_AS_REQ (built-in variable), 190
KDC_OPT_POSTDATED (built-in variable), 188	krb5_auth_con_free (C function), 60
KDC_OPT_PROXIABLE (built-in variable), 188	krb5_auth_con_genaddrs (C function), 61
KDC_OPT_PROXY (built-in variable), 188	krb5_auth_con_get_checksum_func (C function), 61
KDC_OPT_RENEW (built-in variable), 188	krb5_auth_con_getaddrs (C function), 61
KDC_OPT_RENEWABLE (built-in variable), 188	krb5_auth_con_getauthenticator (C function), 62
KDC_OPT_RENEWABLE_OK (built-in variable), 189	krb5_auth_con_getflags (C function), 62
KDC_OPT_REQUEST_ANONYMOUS (built-in vari-	krb5_auth_con_getkey (C function), 62
able), 189	krb5_auth_con_getkey_k (C function), 63
KDC_OPT_VALIDATE (built-in variable), 189	krb5_auth_con_getlocalseqnumber (C function), 63
KDC_TKT_COMMON_MASK (built-in variable), 189	krb5_auth_con_getlocalsubkey (C function), 140
krb524_convert_creds_kdc (built-in variable), 235	krb5_auth_con_getrcache (C function), 63
krb524_init_ets (built-in variable), 236	krb5_auth_con_getrecvsubkey (C function), 63
krb5_425_conv_principal (C function), 57	krb5_auth_con_getrecvsubkey_k (C function), 64
krb5_524_conv_principal (C function), 57	krb5_auth_con_getremoteseqnumber (C function), 64
krb5_524_convert_creds (C function), 140	krb5_auth_con_getremotesubkey (C function), 140
krb5_address (C type), 147	krb5_auth_con_getsendsubkey (C function), 64
krb5_address.addrtype (C member), 147	krb5_auth_con_getsendsubkey_k (C function), 65
krb5_address.contents (C member), 147	krb5_auth_con_init (C function), 65
krb5_address.length (C member), 147	krb5_auth_con_initivector (C function), 141
krb5_address.magic (C member), 147	krb5_auth_con_set_checksum_func (C function), 65
krb5_address_compare (C function), 58	krb5_auth_con_set_req_cksumtype (C function), 66
krb5_address_order (C function), 58	krb5_auth_con_setaddrs (C function), 66
krb5_address_search (C function), 58	krb5_auth_con_setflags (C function), 66
krb5_addrtype (C type), 148	krb5_auth_con_setports (C function), 67
krb5_allow_weak_crypto (C function), 59	krb5_auth_con_setrcache (C function), 67
KRB5_ALTAUTH_ATT_CHALLENGE_RESPONSE	krb5_auth_con_setrecvsubkey (C function), 67
(built-in variable), 189	krb5_auth_con_setrecvsubkey_k (C function), 68
krb5_aname_to_localname (C function), 59	krb5_auth_con_setsendsubkey (C function), 68
krb5_anonymous_principal (C function), 59	krb5_auth_con_setsendsubkey_k (C function), 68
KRB5_ANONYMOUS_PRINCSTR (built-in variable),	krb5_auth_con_setuseruserkey (C function), 69
189	krb5_auth_context (C type), 175
krb5_anonymous_realm (C function), 59	KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_SEQUENCE (built-in
KRB5_ANONYMOUS_REALMSTR (built-in variable),	variable), 192
189	KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_DO_TIME (built-in vari-
KRB5_AP_REP (built-in variable), 190	able), 192
krb5_ap_rep (C type), 148	KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_LOCAL_ADDR
krb5_ap_rep.enc_part (C member), 148	(built-in variable), 192
krb5_ap_rep.magic (C member), 148	KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_LOCAL_FULL_ADDR
krb5_ap_rep_enc_part (C type), 149	(built-in variable), 193

KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_REMOTE_ADD	ORrb5_c_block_size (C function), 117
(built-in variable), 193	krb5_c_checksum_length (C function), 117
KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_GENERATE_REMOTE_FUL	IkrADDR crypto_length (C function), 117
(built-in variable), 193	krb5_c_crypto_length_iov (C function), 118
KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_PERMIT_ALL (built-in	krb5_c_decrypt (C function), 118
variable), 193	krb5_c_decrypt_iov (C function), 118
KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_SEQUENCE (built-in	krb5_c_derive_prfplus (C function), 119
variable), 193	krb5_c_encrypt (C function), 119
KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_RET_TIME (built-in vari-	krb5_c_encrypt_iov (C function), 120
able), 193	krb5_c_encrypt_length (C function), 120
KRB5_AUTH_CONTEXT_USE_SUBKEY (built-in	krb5_c_enctype_compare (C function), 121
variable), 194	krb5_c_free_state (C function), 121
krb5_authdata (C type), 149	krb5_c_fx_cf2_simple (C function), 121
krb5_authdata.ad_type (C member), 149	krb5_c_init_state (C function), 122
krb5_authdata.contents (C member), 149	krb5_c_is_coll_proof_cksum (C function), 122
krb5_authdata.length (C member), 149	krb5_c_is_keyed_cksum (C function), 122
krb5_authdata.magic (C member), 149	krb5_c_keyed_checksum_types (C function), 122
KRB5_AUTHDATA_AND_OR (built-in variable), 190	krb5_c_keylengths (C function), 123
KRB5_AUTHDATA_AUTH_INDICATOR (built-in vari-	krb5_c_make_checksum (C function), 123
able), 190	krb5_c_make_checksum_iov (C function), 124
KRB5_AUTHDATA_CAMMAC (built-in variable), 191	krb5_c_make_random_key (C function), 124
KRB5_AUTHDATA_ETYPE_NEGOTIATION (built-in	krb5_c_padding_length (C function), 124
variable), 191	krb5_c_prf (C function), 125
KRB5_AUTHDATA_FX_ARMOR (built-in variable),	krb5_c_prf_length (C function), 125
191	krb5_c_prfplus (C function), 125
KRB5_AUTHDATA_IF_RELEVANT (built-in variable),	krb5_c_random_add_entropy (C function), 126
191	krb5_c_random_make_octets (C function), 126
KRB5_AUTHDATA_INITIAL_VERIFIED_CAS (built-	krb5_c_random_os_entropy (C function), 126
in variable), 191	krb5_c_random_seed (C function), 141
KRB5_AUTHDATA_KDC_ISSUED (built-in variable),	krb5_c_random_to_key (C function), 126
191	krb5_c_string_to_key (C function), 127
KRB5_AUTHDATA_MANDATORY_FOR_KDC (built-	krb5_c_string_to_key_with_params (C function), 127
in variable), 191	krb5_c_valid_cksumtype (C function), 128
KRB5_AUTHDATA_OSF_DCE (built-in variable), 192	krb5_c_valid_enctype (C function), 128
KRB5_AUTHDATA_SESAME (built-in variable), 192	krb5_c_verify_checksum (C function), 128
KRB5_AUTHDATA_SIGNTICKET (built-in variable),	krb5_c_verify_checksum_iov (C function), 129
192	krb5_calculate_checksum (C function), 141
KRB5_AUTHDATA_WIN2K_PAC (built-in variable),	krb5_cc_cache_match (C function), 69
192	krb5_cc_close (C function), 24
krb5_authdatatype (C type), 149	krb5_cc_copy_creds (C function), 69
krb5_authenticator (C type), 150	krb5_cc_cursor (C type), 176
krb5_authenticator.authorization_data (C member), 150	krb5_cc_default (C function), 24
krb5_authenticator.checksum (C member), 150	krb5_cc_default_name (C function), 25
krb5_authenticator.client (C member), 150	krb5_cc_destroy (C function), 25
krb5_authenticator.ctime (C member), 150	krb5_cc_dup (C function), 25
krb5_authenticator.cusec (C member), 150	krb5_cc_end_seq_get (C function), 69
krb5_authenticator.magic (C member), 150	krb5_cc_gen_new (C function), 143
krb5_authenticator.seq_number (C member), 150	krb5_cc_get_config (C function), 70
krb5_authenticator.subkey (C member), 150	krb5_cc_get_flags (C function), 70
krb5_boolean (C type), 150	krb5_cc_get_full_name (C function), 71
krb5_build_principal (C function), 23	krb5_cc_get_name (C function), 26
krb5_build_principal_alloc_va (C function), 23	krb5_cc_get_principal (C function), 26
krb5_build_principal_ext (C function), 24	krb5_cc_get_type (C function), 26
krb5_build_principal_va (C function), 141	krb5_cc_initialize (C function), 26

krb5_cc_last_change_time (C function), 71	krb5_copy_error_message (C function), 81
krb5_cc_lock (C function), 71	krb5_copy_keyblock (C function), 81
krb5_cc_move (C function), 71	krb5_copy_keyblock_contents (C function), 81
krb5_cc_new_unique (C function), 27	krb5_copy_principal (C function), 82
krb5_cc_next_cred (C function), 72	krb5_copy_ticket (C function), 82
krb5_cc_remove_cred (C function), 72	KRB5_CRED (built-in variable), 194
krb5_cc_resolve (C function), 27	krb5_cred (C type), 151
krb5_cc_retrieve_cred (C function), 72	krb5_cred.enc_part (C member), 152
krb5_cc_select (C function), 73	krb5_cred.enc_part2 (C member), 152
krb5_cc_set_config (C function), 74	krb5_cred.magic (C member), 152
krb5_cc_set_default_name (C function), 74	krb5_cred.tickets (C member), 152
krb5_cc_set_flags (C function), 75	krb5_cred_enc_part (C type), 152
krb5_cc_start_seq_get (C function), 75	krb5_cred_enc_part.magic (C member), 152
krb5_cc_store_cred (C function), 75	krb5_cred_enc_part.nonce (C member), 152
krb5_cc_support_switch (C function), 76	krb5_cred_enc_part.r_address (C member), 152
krb5_cc_switch (C function), 76	krb5_cred_enc_part.s_address (C member), 152
krb5_cc_unlock (C function), 76	krb5_cred_enc_part.ticket_info (C member), 152
krb5_ccache (C type), 176	krb5_cred_enc_part.timestamp (C member), 152
krb5_cccol_cursor (C type), 176	krb5_cred_enc_part.usec (C member), 152
krb5_cccol_cursor_free (C function), 76	krb5_cred_info (C type), 152
krb5_cccol_cursor_new (C function), 77	krb5_cred_info.caddrs (C member), 153
krb5_cccol_cursor_next (C function), 77	krb5_cred_info.client (C member), 153
krb5_cccol_have_content (C function), 77	krb5_cred_info.flags (C member), 153
krb5_cccol_last_change_time (C function), 78	krb5_cred_info.magic (C member), 153
krb5_cccol_lock (C function), 78	krb5_cred_info.server (C member), 153
krb5_cccol_unlock (C function), 78	krb5_cred_info.session (C member), 153
krb5_change_password (C function), 27	krb5_cred_info.times (C member), 153
krb5_check_clockskew (C function), 79	krb5_creds (C type), 153
krb5_checksum (C type), 150	krb5_creds.addresses (C member), 154
krb5_checksum_type (C member), 151	krb5_creds.authdata (C member), 154
krb5_checksum.contents (C member), 151	krb5_creds.client (C member), 153
krb5_checksum.length (C member), 151	krb5_creds.is_skey (C member), 153
krb5_checksum.magic (C member), 151	krb5_creds.keyblock (C member), 153
krb5_checksum_size (C function), 142	krb5_creds.magic (C member), 153
krb5_chpw_message (C function), 28	krb5_creds.second_ticket (C member), 154
krb5_cksumtype (C type), 175	krb5_creds.server (C member), 153
krb5_cksumtype_to_string (C function), 129	krb5_creds.ticket (C member), 154
krb5_clear_error_message (C function), 78	krb5_creds.ticket_flags (C member), 153
krb5_const (built-in variable), 234	krb5_creds.times (C member), 153
krb5_const_pointer (C type), 151	krb5_crypto_iov (C type), 154
krb5_const_principal (C type), 151	krb5_crypto_iov.data (C member), 154
krb5_const_principal.data (C member), 151	krb5_crypto_iov.flags (C member), 154
krb5_const_principal.length (C member), 151	KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_CHECKSUM (built-in vari-
krb5_const_principal.magic (C member), 151	able), 194
krb5_const_principal.realm (C member), 151	KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_DATA (built-in variable), 194
krb5_const_principal.type (C member), 151	KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_EMPTY (built-in variable), 194
krb5_context (C type), 176	KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_HEADER (built-in variable),
krb5_copy_addresses (C function), 79	194
krb5_copy_authdata (C function), 79	KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_PADDING (built-in variable),
krb5_copy_authenticator (C function), 80	195
krb5_copy_checksum (C function), 80	KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_SIGN_ONLY (built-in vari-
krb5_copy_context (C function), 80	able), 195
krb5_copy_creds (C function), 80	KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_STREAM (built-in variable),
krb5_copy_data (C function), 81	195

KRB5_CRYPTO_TYPE_TRAILER (built-in variable),	krb5_enctype_to_string (C function), 131
195	KRB5_ERROR (built-in variable), 196
krb5_cryptotype (C type), 154	krb5_error (C type), 157
KRB5_CYBERSAFE_SECUREID (built-in variable),	krb5_error.client (C member), 158
195	krb5_error.ctime (C member), 158
krb5_data (C type), 154	krb5_error.cusec (C member), 158
krb5_data.data (C member), 155	krb5_error.e_data (C member), 158
krb5_data.length (C member), 155	krb5_error.error (C member), 158
krb5_data.magic (C member), 155	krb5_error.magic (C member), 158
krb5_decode_authdata_container (C function), 129	krb5_error.server (C member), 158
krb5_decode_ticket (C function), 130	krb5_error.stime (C member), 158
krb5_decrypt (C function), 142	krb5_error.susec (C member), 158
krb5_deltat (C type), 155	krb5_error.text (C member), 158
krb5_deltat_to_string (C function), 130	krb5_error_code (C type), 158
KRB5_DOMAIN_X500_COMPRESS (built-in vari-	krb5_expand_hostname (C function), 28
able), 195	krb5_expire_callback_func (C type), 158
krb5_eblock_enctype (C function), 142	KRB5_FAST_REQUIRED (built-in variable), 196
krb5_enc_data (C type), 155	krb5_find_authdata (C function), 82
krb5_enc_data.ciphertext (C member), 155	krb5_finish_key (C function), 143
krb5_enc_data.enctype (C member), 155	krb5_finish_random_key (C function), 143
krb5_enc_data.kvno (C member), 155	krb5_flags (C type), 159
krb5_enc_data.magic (C member), 155	krb5_free_addresses (C function), 83
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part (C type), 155	krb5_free_ap_rep_enc_part (C function), 83
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.caddrs (C member), 156	krb5_free_authdata (C function), 83
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.enc_padata (C member), 156	krb5_free_authenticator (C function), 83
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.flags (C member), 156	krb5_free_checksum (C function), 131
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.hags (C member), 156	krb5_free_checksum_contents (C function), 131
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.last_req (C member), 156	krb5_free_cksumtypes (C function), 131
	krb5_free_context (C function), 192
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.magic (C member), 156	
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.msg_type (C member), 156	krb5_free_cred_contents (C function), 83
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.nonce (C member), 156	krb5_free_creds (C function), 84
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.server (C member), 156	krb5_free_data (C function), 84
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.session (C member), 156	krb5_free_data_contents (C function), 84
krb5_enc_kdc_rep_part.times (C member), 156	krb5_free_default_realm (C function), 84
krb5_enc_tkt_part (C type), 156	krb5_free_enctypes (C function), 84
krb5_enc_tkt_part.authorization_data (C member), 157	krb5_free_error (C function), 85
krb5_enc_tkt_part.caddrs (C member), 157	krb5_free_error_message (C function), 29
krb5_enc_tkt_part.client (C member), 156	krb5_free_host_realm (C function), 85
krb5_enc_tkt_part.flags (C member), 156	krb5_free_keyblock (C function), 85
krb5_enc_tkt_part.magic (C member), 156	krb5_free_keyblock_contents (C function), 85
krb5_enc_tkt_part.session (C member), 156	krb5_free_keytab_entry_contents (C function), 85
krb5_enc_tkt_part.times (C member), 157	krb5_free_principal (C function), 29
krb5_enc_tkt_part.transited (C member), 156	krb5_free_string (C function), 86
krb5_encode_authdata_container (C function), 130	krb5_free_tgt_creds (C function), 132
KRB5_ENCPADATA_REQ_ENC_PA_REP (built-in	krb5_free_ticket (C function), 86
variable), 196	krb5_free_unparsed_name (C function), 86
krb5_encrypt (C function), 142	krb5_fwd_tgt_creds (C function), 29
krb5_encrypt_block (C type), 157	KRB5_GC_CACHED (built-in variable), 196
krb5_encrypt_block.crypto_entry (C member), 157	KRB5_GC_CANONICALIZE (built-in variable), 196
krb5_encrypt_block.key (C member), 157	KRB5_GC_CONSTRAINED_DELEGATION (built-in
krb5_encrypt_block.magic (C member), 157	variable), 196
krb5_encrypt_size (C function), 143	KRB5_GC_FORWARDABLE (built-in variable), 197
krb5_enctype (C type), 157	KRB5_GC_NO_STORE (built-in variable), 197
krb5_enctype_to_name (C function), 131	

```
KRB5 GC NO TRANSIT CHECK (built-in variable), krb5 get init creds opt set address list (C function),
KRB5 GC USER USER (built-in variable), 197
                                                       krb5 get init creds opt set anonymous (C function), 33
krb5 get credentials (C function), 31
                                                       krb5 get init creds opt set canonicalize (C function),
krb5 get credentials renew (C function), 143
krb5 get credentials validate (C function), 144
                                                       krb5 get init creds opt set change password prompt
krb5 get default realm (C function), 30
                                                                (C function), 34
krb5 get error message (C function), 30
                                                       krb5 get init creds opt set etype list (C function), 34
krb5 get etype info (C function), 86
                                                       krb5 get init creds opt set expire callback (C func-
krb5_get_fallback_host_realm (C function), 32
                                                                tion), 34
krb5_get_host_realm (C function), 30
                                                       krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_fast_ccache (C function),
krb5_get_in_tkt_with_keytab (C function), 145
                                                       krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_fast_ccache_name (C func-
krb5_get_in_tkt_with_password (C function), 144
krb5_get_in_tkt_with_skey (C function), 144
                                                                tion), 35
krb5_get_init_creds_keytab (C function), 32
                                                       krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_fast_flags (C function), 36
krb5_get_init_creds_opt (C type), 159
                                                       krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_forwardable (C function),
krb5_get_init_creds_opt.address_list (C member), 159
krb5 get init creds opt.etype list (C member), 159
                                                       krb5 get init creds opt set in ccache (C function), 36
krb5 get init creds opt.etype list length (C member),
                                                       krb5 get init creds opt set out ccache (C function), 36
                                                       krb5 get init creds opt set pa (C function), 37
krb5_get_init_creds_opt.flags (C member), 159
                                                       krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_pac_request (C function),
krb5 get init creds opt.forwardable (C member), 159
krb5_get_init_creds_opt.preauth_list (C member), 159
                                                       krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_preauth_list (C function),
krb5_get_init_creds_opt.preauth_list_length (C mem-
                                                       krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_proxiable (C function), 38
         ber), 159
krb5 get init creds opt.proxiable (C member), 159
                                                       krb5 get init creds opt set renew life (C function), 38
krb5_get_init_creds_opt.renew_life (C member), 159
                                                       krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_responder (C function), 38
krb5_get_init_creds_opt.salt (C member), 159
                                                       krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_salt (C function), 38
krb5_get_init_creds_opt.tkt_life (C member), 159
                                                       krb5_get_init_creds_opt_set_tkt_life (C function), 38
KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_ADDRESS_LIST
                                                       KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_TKT_LIFE (built-in
         (built-in variable), 197
                                                                variable), 199
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_alloc (C function), 32
                                                       krb5_get_init_creds_password (C function), 39
KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_ANONYMOUS
                                                       krb5_get_permitted_enctypes (C function), 87
         (built-in variable), 197
                                                       krb5_get_profile (C function), 39
KRB5 GET INIT CREDS OPT CANONICALIZE
                                                       krb5 get prompt types (C function), 40
         (built-in variable), 198
                                                       krb5 get renewed creds (C function), 40
KRB5 GET INIT CREDS OPT CHG PWD PRMPT
                                                       krb5 get server reache (C function), 87
         (built-in variable), 198
                                                       krb5 get time offsets (C function), 87
KRB5 GET INIT CREDS OPT ETYPE LIST (built-
                                                       krb5 get validated creds (C function), 40
         in variable), 198
                                                       krb5_gic_opt_pa_data (C type), 159
KRB5 GET INIT CREDS OPT FORWARDABLE
                                                       krb5_gic_opt_pa_data.attr (C member), 160
         (built-in variable), 198
                                                       krb5 gic opt pa data.value (C member), 160
krb5 get init creds opt free (C function), 33
                                                       krb5 init context (C function), 41
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_get_fast_flags (C function), 33
                                                       KRB5_INIT_CONTEXT_KDC (built-in variable), 199
krb5_get_init_creds_opt_init (C function), 145
                                                       krb5_init_context_profile (C function), 88
KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_PREAUTH_LIST
                                                       KRB5_INIT_CONTEXT_SECURE (built-in variable),
         (built-in variable), 198
KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_PROXIABLE (built-
                                                       krb5_init_creds_context (C type), 176
         in variable), 198
                                                       krb5_init_creds_free (C function), 88
KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_RENEW_LIFE (built-
                                                       krb5_init_creds_get (C function), 88
                                                       krb5_init_creds_get_creds (C function), 88
         in variable), 198
KRB5_GET_INIT_CREDS_OPT_SALT (built-in vari-
                                                       krb5_init_creds_get_error (C function), 89
         able), 199
                                                       krb5 init creds get times (C function), 89
                                                       krb5 init creds init (C function), 89
```

1.17.1.1.1.1.(0.6	1.15.1.1 (6
krb5_init_creds_set_keytab (C function), 90	krb5_kdc_req.server (C member), 161
krb5_init_creds_set_password (C function), 90	krb5_kdc_req.till (C member), 161
krb5_init_creds_set_service (C function), 90	krb5_kdc_req.unenc_authdata (C member), 161
krb5_init_creds_step (C function), 91	krb5_key (C type), 177
KRB5_INIT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE (built-	krb5_keyblock (C type), 162
in variable), 199	krb5_keyblock.contents (C member), 162
krb5_init_keyblock (C function), 91	krb5_keyblock.enctype (C member), 162
krb5_init_random_key (C function), 145	krb5_keyblock.length (C member), 162
krb5_init_secure_context (C function), 41	krb5_keyblock.magic (C member), 162
krb5_int16 (C type), 160	krb5_keytab (C type), 177
KRB5_INT16_MAX (built-in variable), 199	krb5_keytab_entry (C type), 162
KRB5_INT16_MIN (built-in variable), 199	krb5_keytab_entry.key (C member), 162
krb5_int32 (C type), 160	krb5_keytab_entry.magic (C member), 162
KRB5_INT32_MAX (built-in variable), 200	krb5_keytab_entry.principal (C member), 162
KRB5_INT32_MIN (built-in variable), 200	krb5_keytab_entry.timestamp (C member), 162
krb5_is_config_principal (C function), 42	krb5_keytab_entry.vno (C member), 162
krb5_is_referral_realm (C function), 92	krb5_keyusage (C type), 162
krb5_is_thread_safe (C function), 42	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_ITE (built-in variable), 200
krb5_k_create_key (C function), 132	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_KDCISSUED_CKSUM
krb5_k_decrypt (C function), 132	(built-in variable), 200
krb5_k_decrypt_iov (C function), 133	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_MTE (built-in variable), 200
krb5_k_encrypt (C function), 133	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AD_SIGNEDPATH (built-in vari-
krb5_k_encrypt_iov (C function), 134	able), 200
krb5_k_free_key (C function), 134	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REP_ENCPART (built-in vari-
krb5_k_key_enctype (C function), 135	able), 201
krb5_k_key_keyblock (C function), 135	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REQ_AUTH (built-in vari-
krb5_k_make_checksum (C function), 135	able), 201
krb5_k_make_checksum_iov (C function), 135	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AP_REQ_AUTH_CKSUM (built-
krb5_k_prf (C function), 136	in variable), 201
krb5_k_reference_key (C function), 136	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_APP_DATA_CKSUM (built-in
•	
krb5_k_verify_checksum (C function), 137	variable), 200
krb5_k_verify_checksum_iov (C function), 137	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_APP_DATA_ENCRYPT (built-in
krb5_kdc_rep (C type), 160	variable), 201
krb5_kdc_rep.client (C member), 160	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AS_REP_ENCPART (built-in vari-
krb5_kdc_rep.enc_part (C member), 160	able), 201
krb5_kdc_rep.enc_part2 (C member), 160	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AS_REQ (built-in variable), 201
krb5_kdc_rep.magic (C member), 160	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_AS_REQ_PA_ENC_TS (built-in
krb5_kdc_rep.msg_type (C member), 160	variable), 201
krb5_kdc_rep.padata (C member), 160	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_CAMMAC (built-in variable), 202
krb5_kdc_rep.ticket (C member), 160	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_ENC_CHALLENGE_CLIENT
krb5_kdc_req (C type), 161	(built-in variable), 202
krb5_kdc_req.addresses (C member), 161	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_ENC_CHALLENGE_KDC (built-
krb5_kdc_req.authorization_data (C member), 161	in variable), 202
krb5_kdc_req.client (C member), 161	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_ENC (built-in variable), 202
krb5_kdc_req.from (C member), 161	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_FINISHED (built-in vari-
krb5_kdc_req.kdc_options (C member), 161	able), 202
krb5_kdc_req.ktype (C member), 161	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_REP (built-in variable), 202
krb5_kdc_req.magic (C member), 161	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_FAST_REQ_CHKSUM (built-in
krb5_kdc_req.msg_type (C member), 161	variable), 202
krb5_kdc_req.nktypes (C member), 161	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_GSS_TOK_MIC (built-in vari-
krb5_kdc_req.nonce (C member), 161	able), 203
krb5_kdc_req.padata (C member), 161	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_GSS_TOK_WRAP_INTEG (built-
krb5_kdc_req.rtime (C member), 161	in variable), 203
krb5_kdc_req.second_ticket (C member), 161	KRB5_KEYUSAGE_GSS_TOK_WRAP_PRIV (built-in

variable), 203 KRB5 KPASSWD MALFORMED (built-in variable), KRB5 KEYUSAGE IAKERB FINISHED (built-in KRB5 KPASSWD SOFTERROR (built-in variable), variable), 203 KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KDC_REP_TICKET (built-in vari-KRB5 KPASSWD SUCCESS (built-in variable), 207 able), 203 KRB5 KEYUSAGE KRB CRED ENCPART (built-in krb5 kt add entry (C function), 92 krb5 kt client default (C function), 42 variable), 203 (built-in krb5 kt close (C function), 42 KRB5 KEYUSAGE KRB ERROR CKSUM variable), 203 krb5 kt cursor (C type), 163 KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_PRIV_ENCPART (built-in krb5_kt_default (C function), 43 variable), 204 krb5_kt_default_name (C function), 43 krb5_kt_dup (C function), 43 KRB5_KEYUSAGE_KRB_SAFE_CKSUM (built-in variable), 204 krb5 kt end seg get (C function), 92 krb5_kt_free_entry (C function), 146 KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_AS_FRESHNESS (built-in variable), 204 krb5_kt_get_entry (C function), 92 krb5_kt_get_name (C function), 44 KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_FX_COOKIE (built-in varikrb5_kt_get_type (C function), 44 able), 204 KRB5 KEYUSAGE PA OTP REQUEST (built-in varikrb5 kt have content (C function), 93 able), 204 krb5 kt next entry (C function), 93 KRB5 KEYUSAGE PA PKINIT KX (built-in varikrb5 kt read service key (C function), 94 able), 204 krb5 kt remove entry (C function), 94 KRB5 KEYUSAGE PA S4U X509 USER REPLY krb5 kt resolve (C function), 44 (built-in variable), 204 krb5_kt_start_seq_get (C function), 95 krb5 kuserok (C function), 45 KRB5 KEYUSAGE PA S4U X509 USER REQUEST krb5 kvno (C type), 163 (built-in variable), 205 KRB5 KEYUSAGE PA SAM CHALLENGE CKSUM krb5 last req entry (C type), 163 (built-in variable), 205 krb5_last_req_entry.lr_type (C member), 163 KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_SAM_CHALLENGE_TRACKIDkrb5_last_req_entry.magic (C member), 163 (built-in variable), 205 krb5_last_req_entry.value (C member), 163 KRB5_KEYUSAGE_PA_SAM_RESPONSE (built-in KRB5_LRQ_ALL_ACCT_EXPTIME (built-in variable), variable), 205 KRB5_KEYUSAGE_SPAKE (built-in variable), 205 KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_INITIAL (built-in variable), KRB5_KEYUSAGE_TGS_REP_ENCPART_SESSKEY 208 (built-in variable), 205 KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_RENEWAL (built-in vari-KRB5 KEYUSAGE TGS REP ENCPART SUBKEY able), 208 KRB5 LRQ ALL LAST REQ (built-in variable), 208 (built-in variable), 206 KRB5 LRQ ALL LAST TGT (built-in variable), 208 KRB5 KEYUSAGE TGS REQ AD SESSKEY (builtin variable), 206 KRB5_LRQ_ALL_LAST_TGT_ISSUED (built-in vari-KRB5 KEYUSAGE TGS REQ AD SUBKEY (builtable), 208 in variable), 206 KRB5_LRQ_ALL_PW_EXPTIME (built-in variable), KRB5 KEYUSAGE TGS REQ AUTH (built-in variable), 206 KRB5 LRQ NONE (built-in variable), 209 KRB5 KEYUSAGE TGS REQ AUTH CKSUM KRB5 LRQ ONE ACCT EXPTIME (built-in (built-in variable), 206 able), 209 KRB5_KPASSWD_ACCESSDENIED (built-in KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_INITIAL (built-in variable), able), 206 KRB5_KPASSWD_AUTHERROR (built-in variable), KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_RENEWAL (built-in variable), 209 KRB5_KPASSWD_BAD_VERSION (built-in variable), KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_REQ (built-in variable), 209 KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_TGT (built-in variable), 209 KRB5_LRQ_ONE_LAST_TGT_ISSUED (built-in vari-KRB5_KPASSWD_HARDERROR (built-in variable), able), 209 KRB5 KPASSWD INITIAL FLAG NEEDED (built-in KRB5 LRQ ONE PW EXPTIME (built-in variable), variable), 207 210

krb5_magic (C type), 163 krb5_make_authdata_kdc_issued (C function), 95 krb5_merge_authdata (C function), 95	KRB5_PAC_CLIENT_INFO (built-in variable), 212 KRB5_PAC_CREDENTIALS_INFO (built-in variable), 212
krb5_mk_1cred (C function), 96 krb5_mk_error (C function), 96	KRB5_PAC_DELEGATION_INFO (built-in variable), 212
krb5_mk_ncred (C function), 96	krb5_pac_free (C function), 101
krb5_mk_priv (C function), 97	krb5_pac_get_buffer (C function), 101
krb5_mk_rep (C function), 98	krb5_pac_get_types (C function), 101
krb5_mk_rep_dce (C function), 98	krb5_pac_init (C function), 102
krb5_mk_req (C function), 98	KRB5_PAC_LOGON_INFO (built-in variable), 212
krb5_mk_req_checksum_func (C type), 164	krb5_pac_parse (C function), 102
krb5_mk_req_extended (C function), 99	KRB5_PAC_PRIVSVR_CHECKSUM (built-in vari-
krb5_mk_safe (C function), 99	able), 213
krb5_msgtype (C type), 164	KRB5_PAC_SERVER_CHECKSUM (built-in variable),
KRB5_NT_ENT_PRINCIPAL_AND_ID (built-in vari-	213
able), 210	krb5_pac_sign (C function), 102
KRB5_NT_ENTERPRISE_PRINCIPAL (built-in vari-	krb5_pac_sign (C function), 102 krb5_pac_sign_ext (C function), 103
	KRB5_PAC_UPN_DNS_INFO (built-in variable), 213
able), 210 KRB5_NT_MS_PRINCIPAL (built-in variable), 210	
	krb5_pac_verify (C function), 103
KRB5_NT_MS_PRINCIPAL_AND_ID (built-in vari-	krb5_pac_verify_ext (C function), 104
able), 210	KRB5_PADATA_AFS3_SALT (built-in variable), 213
KRB5_NT_PRINCIPAL (built-in variable), 210	KRB5_PADATA_AP_REQ (built-in variable), 213
KRB5_NT_SMTP_NAME (built-in variable), 211	KRB5_PADATA_AS_CHECKSUM (built-in variable),
KRB5_NT_SRV_HST (built-in variable), 211	213
KRB5_NT_SRV_INST (built-in variable), 211	KRB5_PADATA_AS_FRESHNESS (built-in variable),
KRB5_NT_SRV_XHST (built-in variable), 211	214
KRB5_NT_UID (built-in variable), 211	KRB5_PADATA_ENC_SANDIA_SECURID (built-in
KRB5_NT_UNKNOWN (built-in variable), 211	variable), 214
KRB5_NT_WELLKNOWN (built-in variable), 212	KRB5_PADATA_ENC_TIMESTAMP (built-in variable),
KRB5_NT_X500_PRINCIPAL (built-in variable), 212	214
krb5_octet (C type), 164	KRB5_PADATA_ENC_UNIX_TIME (built-in variable),
krb5_os_localaddr (C function), 100	214
krb5_pa_data (C type), 165	KRB5_PADATA_ENCRYPTED_CHALLENGE (built-
krb5_pa_data.contents (C member), 165	in variable), 214
krb5_pa_data.length (C member), 165	KRB5_PADATA_ETYPE_INFO (built-in variable), 214
krb5_pa_data.magic (C member), 165	KRB5_PADATA_ETYPE_INFO2 (built-in variable), 215
krb5_pa_data.pa_type (C member), 165	KRB5_PADATA_FOR_USER (built-in variable), 215
krb5_pa_pac_req (C type), 164	KRB5_PADATA_FX_COOKIE (built-in variable), 215
krb5_pa_pac_req.include_pac (C member), 164	KRB5_PADATA_FX_ERROR (built-in variable), 215
krb5_pa_server_referral_data (C type), 164	KRB5_PADATA_FX_FAST (built-in variable), 215
krb5_pa_server_referral_data.referral_valid_until (C	KRB5_PADATA_GET_FROM_TYPED_DATA (built-in
member), 165	variable), 216
krb5_pa_server_referral_data.referred_realm (C mem-	KRB5_PADATA_NONE (built-in variable), 216
ber), 165	KRB5_PADATA_OSF_DCE (built-in variable), 216
krb5_pa_server_referral_data.rep_cksum (C member), 165	KRB5_PADATA_OTP_CHALLENGE (built-in variable), 216
krb5_pa_server_referral_data.requested_principal_name (C member), 165	KRB5_PADATA_OTP_PIN_CHANGE (built-in variable), 216
krb5_pa_server_referral_data.true_principal_name (C	KRB5_PADATA_OTP_REQUEST (built-in variable),
member), 165	216
krb5_pa_svr_referral_data (C type), 165	KRB5_PADATA_PAC_REQUEST (built-in variable),
krb5_pa_svr_referral_data.principal (C member), 165	217
krb5_pac (C type), 177	KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REP (built-in variable), 217
krb5_pac_add_buffer (C function), 100	KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REP_OLD (built-in variable),

217	krb5_principal_compare_flags (C function), 47
KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REQ (built-in variable), 217	KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_IGNORE_REALM
KRB5_PADATA_PK_AS_REQ_OLD (built-in variable),	(built-in variable), 220
217	KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_UTF8 (built-in vari-
KRB5_PADATA_PKINIT_KX (built-in variable), 217	able), 220
KRB5_PADATA_PW_SALT (built-in variable), 218	krb5_principal_data (C type), 167
KRB5_PADATA_REFERRAL (built-in variable), 218	krb5_principal_data.data (C member), 167
KRB5_PADATA_S4U_X509_USER (built-in variable),	krb5_principal_data.length (C member), 167
218	krb5_principal_data.magic (C member), 167
KRB5_PADATA_SAM_CHALLENGE (built-in vari-	krb5_principal_data.realm (C member), 167
able), 218	krb5_principal_data.type (C member), 167
KRB5_PADATA_SAM_CHALLENGE_2 (built-in vari-	KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_ENTERPRISE (built-in
able), 218	variable), 220
KRB5_PADATA_SAM_REDIRECT (built-in variable),	KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_IGNORE_REALM (built-
218	in variable), 221
KRB5_PADATA_SAM_RESPONSE (built-in variable),	KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_NO_REALM (built-in
219	variable), 221
KRB5_PADATA_SAM_RESPONSE_2 (built-in vari-	KRB5_PRINCIPAL_PARSE_REQUIRE_REALM
able), 219	(built-in variable), 221
KRB5_PADATA_SESAME (built-in variable), 219	KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_DISPLAY (built-in
KRB5_PADATA_SPAKE (built-in variable), 219	variable), 221
KRB5_PADATA_SVR_REFERRAL_INFO (built-in	KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_NO_REALM (built-in
variable), 219	variable), 221
KRB5_PADATA_TGS_REQ (built-in variable), 219	KRB5_PRINCIPAL_UNPARSE_SHORT (built-in vari-
KRB5_PADATA_USE_SPECIFIED_KVNO (built-in	able), 221
variable), 220	KRB5_PRIV (built-in variable), 222
krb5_parse_name (C function), 45	krb5_process_key (C function), 146
krb5_parse_name_flags (C function), 45	krb5_prompt (C type), 167
krb5_pointer (C type), 165	krb5_prompt.hidden (C member), 168
krb5_post_recv_fn (C type), 166	krb5_prompt.prompt (C member), 168
krb5_pre_send_fn (C type), 166	krb5_prompt.reply (C member), 168
krb5_preauthtype (C type), 166	krb5_prompt_type (C type), 168
krb5_prepend_error_message (C function), 104	KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_NEW_PASSWORD (built-in
krb5_princ_component (built-in variable), 234	variable), 222
krb5_princ_name (built-in variable), 234	KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_NEW_PASSWORD_AGAIN
krb5_princ_realm (built-in variable), 234	(built-in variable), 222
krb5_princ_set_realm (built-in variable), 234	KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_PASSWORD (built-in vari-
krb5_princ_set_realm_data (built-in variable), 234	able), 222
krb5_princ_set_realm_length (built-in variable), 235	KRB5_PROMPT_TYPE_PREAUTH (built-in variable),
krb5_princ_size (built-in variable), 235	222
krb5_princ_type (built-in variable), 235	krb5_prompter_fct (C type), 168
krb5_principal (C type), 166	krb5_prompter_posix (C function), 47
krb5_principal.data (C member), 167	KRB5_PVNO (built-in variable), 222
krb5_principal.length (C member), 167	krb5_pwd_data (C type), 168
krb5_principal.magic (C member), 167	krb5_pwd_data.element (C member), 168
krb5_principal.realm (C member), 167	krb5_pwd_data.magic (C member), 168
krb5_principal.type (C member), 167	krb5_pwd_data.sequence_count (C member), 168
krb5_principal2salt (C function), 104	krb5_random_key (C function), 146
krb5_principal_compare (C function), 46	krb5_rcache (C type), 177
krb5_principal_compare_any_realm (C function), 46	krb5_rd_cred (C function), 105
KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_CASEFOLD (built-in	krb5_rd_error (C function), 105
variable), 220	krb5_rd_priv (C function), 105
KRB5_PRINCIPAL_COMPARE_ENTERPRISE (built-	krb5_rd_rep (C function), 106
in variable), 220	krb5_rd_rep_dce (C function), 106
	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

krb5_rd_req (C function), 107	krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge.identities (C member),
krb5_rd_safe (C function), 107	170
krb5_read_password (C function), 108	krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge_free (C function), 51
KRB5_REALM_BRANCH_CHAR (built-in variable),	KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_PIN_COUNT_I
223	(built-in variable), 223
krb5_realm_compare (C function), 48	KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_PIN_FINAL_TI
krb5_recvauth (C function), 138	(built-in variable), 223
	$KRB5_RESPONDER_PKINIT_FLAGS_TOKEN_USER_PIN_LOCKED$
able), 223	(built-in variable), 223
KRB5_RECVAUTH_SKIP_VERSION (built-in vari-	krb5_responder_pkinit_get_challenge (C function), 50
able), 223	krb5_responder_pkinit_identity (C type), 170
krb5_recvauth_version (C function), 138	krb5_responder_pkinit_identity.identity (C member), 170
KRB5_REFERRAL_REALM (built-in variable), 223	krb5_responder_pkinit_identity.token_flags (C member),
krb5_replay_data (C type), 171	170
krb5_replay_data.seq (C member), 171	krb5_responder_pkinit_set_answer (C function), 50
krb5_replay_data.timestamp (C member), 171	KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_OTP (built-in vari-
krb5_replay_data.usec (C member), 171	able), 225
krb5_responder_context (C type), 169	KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PASSWORD (built-
krb5_responder_fn (C type), 169	in variable), 226
krb5_responder_get_challenge (C function), 48	KRB5_RESPONDER_QUESTION_PKINIT (built-in
krb5_responder_list_questions (C function), 48	variable), 224
krb5_responder_otp_challenge (C type), 169	krb5_responder_set_answer (C function), 48
krb5_responder_otp_challenge.service (C member), 169	krb5_response (C type), 170
krb5_responder_otp_challenge.tokeninfo (C member),	krb5_response.expected_nonce (C member), 171
169	krb5_response.magic (C member), 171
krb5_responder_otp_challenge_free (C function), 50	krb5_response.message_type (C member), 171
KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_COLLECT_PIN	krb5_response.request_time (C member), 171
(built-in variable), 224	krb5_response.response (C member), 171
KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_COLLECT_TOKEN	
(built-in variable), 224	KRB5_SAFE (built-in variable), 226
KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_NEXTOTP (built-	krb5_salttype_to_string (C function), 109
in variable), 225	KRB5_SAM_MUST_PK_ENCRYPT_SAD (built-in
KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FLAGS_SEPARATE_PIN	variable), 227
(built-in variable), 225	KRB5_SAM_SEND_ENCRYPTED_SAD (built-in vari-
KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FORMAT_ALPHANUMERI	
(built-in variable), 225	KRB5_SAM_USE_SAD_AS_KEY (built-in variable),
KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FORMAT_DECIMAL	227
(built-in variable), 225	krb5_sendauth (C function), 139
KRB5_RESPONDER_OTP_FORMAT_HEXADECIMAL	
(built-in variable), 225	krb5_set_default_realm (C function), 51
krb5_responder_otp_get_challenge (C function), 49	krb5_set_default_tgs_enctypes (C function), 109
krb5_responder_otp_set_answer (C function), 49	krb5_set_error_message (C function), 110
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo (C type), 169	krb5_set_kdc_recv_hook (C function), 110
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.alg_id (C member), 170	krb5_set_kdc_send_hook (C function), 110
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.challenge (C member),	krb5_set_password (C function), 51
170	krb5_set_password_using_ccache (C function), 52
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.flags (C member), 170	krb5_set_principal_realm (C function), 52
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.format (C member), 170	krb5_set_real_time (C function), 110
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.length (C member), 170	krb5_set_trace_callback (C function), 53
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.token_id (C member),	krb5_set_trace_filename (C function), 53
170	krb5_sname_match (C function), 54
krb5_responder_otp_tokeninfo.vendor (C member), 170	krb5_sname_to_principal (C function), 54
krb5_responder_pkinit_challenge (C type), 170	krb5_string_to_cksumtype (C function), 111
	krb5 string to deltat (C function), 111

krb5_string_to_enctype (C function), 111	krb5_trace_info (C type), 173
krb5_string_to_key (C function), 146	krb5_trace_info.message (C member), 173
krb5_string_to_salttype (C function), 111	krb5_transited (C type), 173
krb5_string_to_timestamp (C function), 111	krb5_transited.magic (C member), 174
KRB5_TC_MATCH_2ND_TKT (built-in variable), 227	krb5_transited.tr_contents (C member), 174
KRB5_TC_MATCH_AUTHDATA (built-in variable),	krb5_transited.tr_type (C member), 174
227	krb5_typed_data (C type), 174
KRB5_TC_MATCH_FLAGS (built-in variable), 227	krb5_typed_data.data (C member), 174
KRB5_TC_MATCH_FLAGS_EXACT (built-in vari-	krb5_typed_data.length (C member), 174
able), 228	krb5_typed_data.magic (C member), 174
KRB5_TC_MATCH_IS_SKEY (built-in variable), 228	krb5_typed_data.type (C member), 174
KRB5_TC_MATCH_KTYPE (built-in variable), 228	krb5_ui_2 (C type), 174
KRB5_TC_MATCH_SRV_NAMEONLY (built-in vari-	krb5_ui_4 (C type), 174
able), 228	krb5_unparse_name (C function), 55
KRB5_TC_MATCH_TIMES (built-in variable), 228	krb5_unparse_name_ext (C function), 55
KRB5_TC_MATCH_TIMES_EXACT (built-in vari-	krb5_unparse_name_flags (C function), 55
able), 228	krb5_unparse_name_flags_ext (C function), 56
KRB5_TC_NOTICKET (built-in variable), 229	krb5_us_timeofday (C function), 56
KRB5_TC_OPENCLOSE (built-in variable), 229	krb5_use_enctype (C function), 147
KRB5_TC_SUPPORTED_KTYPES (built-in variable),	krb5_verify_authdata_kdc_issued (C function), 57
229	krb5_verify_checksum (C function), 147
KRB5_TGS_NAME (built-in variable), 229	krb5_verify_init_creds (C function), 115
KRB5_TGS_NAME_SIZE (built-in variable), 229	krb5_verify_init_creds_opt (C type), 174
KRB5_TGS_REP (built-in variable), 229	krb5_verify_init_creds_opt.ap_req_nofail (C member),
KRB5_TGS_REQ (built-in variable), 229	175
krb5_ticket (C type), 171	krb5_verify_init_creds_opt.flags (C member), 175
krb5_ticket.enc_part (C member), 171	KRB5_VERIFY_INIT_CREDS_OPT_AP_REQ_NOFAIL
krb5_ticket.enc_part2 (C member), 172	(built-in variable), 230
krb5_ticket.magic (C member), 171	krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_init (C function), 115
krb5_ticket.server (C member), 171	krb5_verify_init_creds_opt_set_ap_req_nofail (C func-
krb5_ticket_times (C type), 172	tion), 115
krb5_ticket_times.authtime (C member), 172	krb5_vprepend_error_message (C function), 116
krb5_ticket_times.endtime (C member), 172	krb5_vset_error_message (C function), 116
krb5_ticket_times.renew_till (C member), 172	krb5_vwrap_error_message (C function), 116
krb5_ticket_times.starttime (C member), 172	KRB5_WELLKNOWN_NAMESTR (built-in variable),
krb5_timeofday (C function), 112	230
krb5_timestamp (C type), 172	krb5_wrap_error_message (C function), 116
krb5_timestamp_to_sfstring (C function), 112	krb5_x (built-in variable), 235
krb5_timestamp_to_string (C function), 112	krb5_xc (built-in variable), 235
krb5_tkt_authent (C type), 172	1
krb5_tkt_authent.ap_options (C member), 173	L
krb5_tkt_authent.authenticator (C member), 173	LR_TYPE_INTERPRETATION_MASK (built-in vari-
krb5_tkt_authent.magic (C member), 173	able), 230
krb5_tkt_authent.ticket (C member), 173	LR_TYPE_THIS_SERVER_ONLY (built-in variable),
krb5_tkt_creds_context (C type), 177	230
krb5_tkt_creds_free (C function), 112	NA.
krb5_tkt_creds_get (C function), 113	M
krb5_tkt_creds_get_creds (C function), 113	MAX_KEYTAB_NAME_LEN (built-in variable), 230
krb5_tkt_creds_get_times (C function), 113	MSEC_DIRBIT (built-in variable), 231
krb5_tkt_creds_init (C function), 114	MSEC_VAL_MASK (built-in variable), 231
krb5_tkt_creds_step (C function), 114 KRB5_TKT_CREDS_STEP_FLAG_CONTINUE (built-	P
in variable), 230	passwd_phrase_element (C type), 175
krb5_trace_callback (C type), 173	passwd_phrase_element.magic (C member), 175

```
passwd_phrase_element.passwd (C member), 175
passwd_phrase_element.phrase (C member), 175
R
RFC
    RFC 2743, 1
    RFC 2744, 1
    RFC 4757, 7
    RFC 6680, 3
    RFC 6806, 1
    RFC 7546, 1
S
SALT TYPE AFS LENGTH (built-in variable), 231
SALT_TYPE_NO_LENGTH (built-in variable), 231
THREEPARAMOPEN (built-in variable), 231
TKT_FLG_ANONYMOUS (built-in variable), 231
TKT_FLG_ENC_PA_REP (built-in variable), 231
TKT_FLG_FORWARDABLE (built-in variable), 232
TKT_FLG_FORWARDED (built-in variable), 232
TKT FLG HW AUTH (built-in variable), 232
TKT FLG INITIAL (built-in variable), 232
TKT FLG INVALID (built-in variable), 232
TKT_FLG_MAY_POSTDATE (built-in variable), 232
TKT FLG OK AS DELEGATE (built-in variable), 232
TKT_FLG_POSTDATED (built-in variable), 233
TKT FLG PRE AUTH (built-in variable), 233
TKT_FLG_PROXIABLE (built-in variable), 233
TKT_FLG_PROXY (built-in variable), 233
TKT_FLG_RENEWABLE (built-in variable), 233
TKT_FLG_TRANSIT_POLICY_CHECKED
        variable), 233
V
VALID_INT_BITS (built-in variable), 233
VALID_UINT_BITS (built-in variable), 234
```